INFORMATION STATEMENT

OF THE

MASSACHUSETTS WATER RESOURCES AUTHORITY

March 24, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Daga

Page

	<u>r ugo</u>		rage
INTRODUCTION	1	OUTSTANDING AND PROPOSED	
SECURITY FOR THE AUTHORITY TRUST		INDEBTEDNESS	27
OBLIGATIONS	3	DEBT LIMITATION	29
GENERAL	3	REPORTS	29
SUBORDINATED NET REVENUE PLEDGE	3	MANAGEMENT'S REVIEW OF OPERATING	
LOAN SUBSIDY AMOUNTS	5	RESULTS	30
COVERAGE COVENANTS		HISTORICAL REVENUES, EXPENSES AND	
OTHER RESERVES	6	FUND DEPOSITS	30
OUTSTANDING INDEBTEDNESS		FISCAL YEAR 2012	
ADDITIONAL INDEBTEDNESS		FISCAL YEAR 2013	32
PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS TO THE		FISCAL YEAR 2014	32
GENERAL RESOLUTION	7	FISCAL YEAR 2015	32
THE AUTHORITY AND ITS SERVICE AREAS		FISCAL YEAR 2017 CURRENT EXPENSE	
PURPOSES AND POWERS		BUDGET AND SECOND QUARTER	
SERVICE AREAS AND MAP		RESULTS	33
CHARGES TO LOCAL BODIES		DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE	34
RATES AND CHARGES		THE SYSTEMS	
GENERAL	13	THE WATERWORKS SYSTEM	36
HISTORICAL RATES AND CHARGES		THE SEWER SYSTEM	
FUTURE RATES AND CHARGES		SECURITY	
ENFORCEMENT		CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM	
OTHER SOURCES OF REVENUE	17	CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLANNING	
LOCAL BODIES		FISCAL YEAR 2017 CIP	
GENERAL		CAPITAL PROJECTS IN FY17 CIP	
BOSTON WATER AND SEWER		BUSINESS AND OPERATIONS SUPPORT	
COMMISSION	18	AND CONTINGENCY	45
MUNICIPAL SOURCES OF REVENUE		FACTORS AFFECTING THE CAPITAL	
SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS		PROJECTS	45
MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION OF THE		SOURCES AND USES OF CAPITAL FUNDS	45
AUTHORITY	21	ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION AND	
BOARD MEMBERSHIP		LITIGATION	45
ORGANIZATION, MANAGEMENT AND		WATER SUPPLY	
STAFF	22	WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT	
EMPLOYEES		LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER DEVELOPMENTS	
ADVISORY BOARD	24	LITIGATION	
RETIREMENT SYSTEMS AND EMPLOYEE		FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	50
BENEFITS	25	MISCELLANEOUS	50
PUBLIC AFFAIRS			
FINANCIAL OPERATIONS		Appendix A – Financial Statements of the Authority	A-1
GENERAL		Appendix B – Summary of Certain Provisions of the	
MANAGEMENT AND FINANCIAL		General Resolution	B-1
CONTROLS	2.7		

THIS INFORMATION STATEMENT, INCLUDING THE APPENDICES, CONTAINS FORECASTS, PROJECTIONS AND ESTIMATES THAT ARE BASED ON CURRENT EXPECTATIONS OR ASSUMPTIONS. IF AND WHEN INCLUDED IN THIS INFORMATION STATEMENT, THE WORDS "EXPECTS," "FORECASTS," "PROJECTS," "INTENDS," "ANTICIPATES," "ESTIMATES," "ASSUMES" AND ANALOGOUS EXPRESSIONS ARE INTENDED TO IDENTIFY FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS. ANY SUCH STATEMENTS INHERENTLY ARE SUBJECT TO A VARIETY OF RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES THAT COULD CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE THAT HAVE BEEN PROJECTED. SUCH RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES INCLUDE, AMONG OTHERS, GENERAL ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS CONDITIONS, CHANGES IN POLITICAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS, REGULATORY INITIATIVES AND COMPLIANCE WITH GOVERNMENTAL REGULATIONS, LITIGATION AND VARIOUS OTHER EVENTS, CONDITIONS AND CIRCUMSTANCES, MANY OF WHICH ARE BEYOND THE CONTROL OF THE AUTHORITY. THESE FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS SPEAK ONLY AS OF THE DATE OF THIS INFORMATION STATEMENT. THE AUTHORITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATE OR REVISION TO ANY FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENT CONTAINED HEREIN TO REFLECT ANY CHANGE IN THE AUTHORITY'S EXPECTATIONS WITH REGARD THERETO OR ANY CHANGE IN EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH ANY SUCH STATEMENT IS BASED, SUBJECT TO ITS CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.

MASSACHUSETTS WATER RESOURCES AUTHORITY

Board of Directors

Matthew A. Beaton, *Chair*John J. Carroll, *Vice Chair*Andrew M. Pappastergion, *Secretary*Austin Blackmon
Kevin L. Cotter
Paul E. Flanagan
Joseph C. Foti
Brian Peña
Henry F. Vitale
John J. Walsh
Jennifer L. Wolowicz

Frederick A. Laskey, Executive Director



INTRODUCTION

The following introductory statement is subject in all respects to more complete information contained elsewhere in this Information Statement. The order and placement of materials in this Information Statement, including the Appendices hereto, are not to be deemed to be a determination of relevance, materiality or relative importance, and this Information Statement, including Appendices, should be considered in its entirety. All capitalized terms used in this Information Statement that are not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix B - "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

Purpose. This Information Statement provides certain information concerning the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (the "Authority" or "MWRA") in connection with the expected sale by the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the "Trust") of its State Revolving Fund Bonds, Series 20 (Green Bonds) and its State Revolving Fund Refunding Bonds, Series 2017 (collectively, the "Trust Bonds"). The Trust Bonds expected to be allocated to the Authority will be secured by General Revenue Bonds (Subordinated Series) issued by the Authority to the Trust (the "2017 Trust Obligations," and together with all prior series of bonds and any future series of bonds issued by the Authority to the Trust on parity with the 2017 Trust Obligations, the "Authority Trust Obligations"), which have been issued to the Trust and are secured pursuant to the Authority's Amended and Restated General Revenue Bond Resolution, effective April 23, 2015 (as amended and supplemented, the "General Bond Resolution"). In addition, the 2017 Trust Obligations will be issued and secured under the Authority's Seventy-Fourth Supplemental Resolution, approved by the Authority by resolution adopted on November 16, 2016 (the "Supplemental Resolution" and, collectively with the General Bond Resolution, the "General Resolution"). The 2017 Trust Obligations constitute valid and binding subordinated general obligations of the Authority and are further secured by a subordinated lien on certain revenues of the Authority in accordance with the terms of the General Resolution. See "Security for the Authority Trust Obligations." "Fiscal Year" as used in this Information Statement means the Authority's fiscal year, which commences on July 1 of each year.

The Authority. The Authority, established by the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority Act, Chapter 372 of the Acts of 1984 of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (as amended, the "Act"), is a body politic and corporate, a public instrumentality and an independent public authority of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth"). In 1985, the Authority assumed possession and control from the Metropolitan District Commission, a department of the Commonwealth (the "MDC") (which became part of the Department of Conservation and Recreation (the "DCR") in July 2003), of a water distribution system (the "Waterworks System") and a sewer system (the "Sewer System," and collectively with the Waterworks System, the "Systems"). Pursuant to the Act, the Authority is authorized to provide wholesale services in service areas encompassing, in whole or in part, 62 communities located primarily in eastern Massachusetts (including the Town of North Reading, which was recently authorized pursuant to an amendment to the Act to receive water from the Authority once all necessary approvals have been obtained), including most of the metropolitan Boston area. Fifty-two cities, towns and special purpose entities (collectively, "Local Bodies") currently are authorized to receive water from the Waterworks System. Forty-three Local Bodies, included in the Act as originally adopted, connect their local sewer systems to the regional sewage collection and treatment facilities constituting the Sewer System. In addition, the Authority provides wholesale wastewater services to two communities in Central Massachusetts. Approximately 3.0 million people, or approximately 44% of the total population of the Commonwealth, live in the Authority's service areas. See "The Authority and its Service Areas."

Rates and Charges. The Authority's primary source of revenue is the wholesale rates and charges assessed to the Local Bodies. In Fiscal Year 2017 (July 1, 2016 through June 30, 2017), approximately 96.6% of the Authority's revenues are budgeted to be derived from such assessed rates and charges. One Local Body, the Boston Water and Sewer Commission (the "BWSC"), a public instrumentality of the Commonwealth providing retail water and sewer services within the City of Boston, is budgeted to account for approximately 31.0% of the Authority's combined water and sewer charges in Fiscal Year 2017. The obligation to pay the Authority's rates and charges for services rendered is a general obligation of each Local Body, supported by its full faith and credit and payable from all available revenue sources, including local retail user charges and, in the case of city and town Local Bodies ("Municipal Local Bodies") only, real and personal property taxes and financial aid distributed to such Municipal Local Bodies by the Commonwealth ("local aid"). No specific revenues of the Local Bodies, however, are pledged for the payment of the Authority's wholesale rates and charges. Since its inception, the Authority has collected 100% of its rates and charges within the Fiscal Year in which they were due.

The Authority is required by the Act to set its rates and charges at levels sufficient, together with other available revenues, to pay, among other things, its current expenses and its debt service, and is required by the General Resolution to provide debt service coverage at specified levels. In accordance with the Act, the Authority's rate-setting responsibility is exercised by its Board of Directors independent of the approval of any department, agency or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth or any other governmental body. The Authority's rate-setting is not subject to certain limitations imposed by the Massachusetts law, commonly known as "Proposition 2½," on the rate of growth of assessments by state and other governmental entities on municipalities. See "Local Bodies – Municipal Sources of Revenue."

From Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017, the average annual increase in the Authority's assessed rates and charges was approximately 3.4%, with an approximate 3.3% increase in Fiscal Year 2017. See "Rates and Charges – Historical Rates and Charges" and "Management's Review of Operating Results – Fiscal Year 2017 Current Expense Budget and Second Quarter Results." The Authority continues to believe that the economic and environmental benefits of an improved water and wastewater infrastructure help to maintain public support for its services and expects that these considerations, together with the statutory enforcement mechanisms available to it for collection of its rates and charges, will continue to assure that the Authority's revenue requirements are met. See "Rates and Charges – Future Rates and Charges" and "– Enforcement."

The Capital Improvement Program. In addition to its operating responsibilities, the Authority is responsible for rehabilitating, repairing and maintaining the Systems and for operating them in compliance with applicable environmental laws, including the requirements of the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (the "SDWA") and the federal Clean Water Act. Since its assumption of the ownership and operations of the Systems in 1985, the Authority has undertaken an extensive program of capital improvements to the Systems through the implementation of rolling capital improvement programs (the "CIP"). Capital expenditures since the Authority's inception through December 31, 2016 totaled more than \$8.2 billion. The Authority's most significant project to date, the Deer Island Wastewater Treatment Plant and related facilities (the "Deer Island Treatment Plant Project"), was completed at an approximate cost of \$3.8 billion. The Authority also has completed the construction of all facilities included in its CSO Control Plan (defined below) (collectively, with the Deer Island Treatment Plant Project, the "Boston Harbor Project"), at an approximate cost of \$899.0 million, as well as several large sewer interceptor projects. Significant completed capital improvements to the Waterworks System include the MetroWest Water Supply Tunnel, the Norumbega Covered Storage Reservoir, and the John J. Carroll Water Treatment Plant. The results of the Authority's efforts are demonstrated improvements to the environment as well as to the delivery of its services.

Prior to Fiscal Year 2014, much of the CIP responded to legally mandated projects. Of the approximate \$8.2 billion expended on capital projects through December 31, 2016, approximately 80% was for legally mandated projects. In particular, the CIP was developed in response to orders of the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts (the "District Court") in the matter of *U.S. v. M.D.C. et al.*, No. 85-0489-RGS (the "Clean Water Act Case"), which governed the Boston Harbor Project, including the implementation of a long-term plan (the "CSO Control Plan") for control of combined sewer overflows (discharges into the Sewer System of combined wastewater and stormwater flows), as well as regulations promulgated under the SDWA. Commencing in Fiscal Year 2014 with the CSO Control Plan nearing completion, the primary focus of the CIP shifted to asset maintenance, long-term water redundancy, and other projects designed to upgrade and improve components of the Systems identified in the Authority's master plan for the Systems, most recently updated in 2013 (the "Master Plan").

The Authority developed the Master Plan in order to assess Authority-wide needs, identify and prioritize projects to address those needs, and establish timeframes to undertake such projects that reflect appropriate fiscal constraints necessary for the Authority to continue to manage increases in its rates and charges. The Master Plan includes capital expenditures over a 40-year period. The Authority's current capital improvement program (the "FY17 CIP") for its Fiscal Year 2017 incorporates the highest priority projects identified in the Master Plan that have projected spending in the Fiscal Year 2014 to Fiscal Year 2018 timeframe. The FY17 CIP includes a five-year capital spending cap for the five Fiscal Years 2014 through 2018 of approximately \$618.7 million. For further information on the CIP, see "Capital Improvement Program" and "Environmental Regulation and Litigation."

Appendices. Attached hereto as Appendix A are the Authority's audited financial statements at June 30, 2016 and 2015 and for the Fiscal Years then ended. Attached hereto as Appendix B is a Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution prepared by Bond Counsel to the Authority.

Documents. Copies of the General Bond Resolution and the Current Expense Budget and Capital Improvement Program for Fiscal Year 2017 can be obtained from the Authority's website at www.mwra.com.

SECURITY FOR THE AUTHORITY TRUST OBLIGATIONS

GENERAL

The following summary of the security for the 2017 Trust Obligations is qualified in its entirety and reference is hereby made to Appendix B hereto and to the General Resolution, which set forth in further detail provisions relating to the security for the 2017 Trust Obligations.

The 2017 Trust Obligations constitute valid and binding general obligations of the Authority and the full faith and credit of the Authority is pledged to the payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on the 2017 Trust Obligations. The Authority is subject to suit, but its property is not generally subject to attachment or levy by execution to satisfy a judgment on the 2017 Trust Obligations. The Authority has no taxing power.

Neither the Commonwealth nor any political subdivision thereof shall be obligated to pay the principal of or premium or interest on any 2017 Trust Obligations, and neither the faith and credit nor taxing power of the Commonwealth or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to such payment.

The General Resolution provides for the issuance by the Authority of various categories of Indebtedness secured by a lien on Revenues and the funds and accounts established under the General Resolution. These include bonds which are secured by a lien on the revenues senior to the lien securing the Authority's Trust Obligations ("Bonds"), and Subordinated Bonds, including the Authority Trust Obligations (collectively with the Bonds, "Secured Bonds"), which are equally and ratably secured by a lien on revenues as subordinated obligations under the provisions of the General Resolution.

The General Resolution provides that Secured Bonds may be issued under the General Resolution on parity with or senior or subordinate to the Authority Trust Obligations upon the satisfaction of certain conditions. See "Additional Indebtedness" and Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Bond Resolution – Additional Indebtedness," "– Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds," "– Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Parity or Senior Secured Bonds."

The Act limits the total amount of the Authority's unrefunded bonds and notes that may be Outstanding at any time. See "Financial Operations – Debt Limitation." For a table showing the debt service on Outstanding Secured Bonds see "Financial Operations – Outstanding and Proposed Indebtedness."

SUBORDINATED NET REVENUE PLEDGE

In the General Resolution, the Authority pledges as security for Bonds (i) its Revenues, (ii) all moneys or securities held in any Fund or Account established under the General Resolution (except the Operating Fund, the Note Payment Fund, the Rebate Fund and any Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund) together with all investment earnings thereon (except to the extent such earnings are required to be deposited into the Rebate Fund), and (iii) all other moneys and securities to be received by the Authority or by any Fiduciary pursuant to the General Resolution. In the General Resolution, the Authority further pledges as security for the 2017 Trust Obligations and other Subordinated Bonds the property described in clauses (i) through (iii) of the preceding sentence (except monies or securities in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund), subject to the prior pledge for the payment of Bonds described in the preceding sentence. The Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund does not secure the 2017 Trust Obligations. Such pledges are subject to the provisions of the General Resolution regarding

the application of Revenues and the other moneys pledged as security for Secured Bonds. For the definition of Revenues see Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

The General Resolution provides that the Authority shall promptly cause all Revenues received to be deposited in the Revenue Fund held by the Trustee and that prior to application to the Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the other Funds and Accounts established under the General Resolution, the Revenues on deposit in the Revenue Fund are to be applied to the Authority's expenses of maintaining, repairing and operating the Systems and engaging in other activities authorized by the Act.

The General Resolution provides that the funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund be transferred by the Trustee on the last Business Day of each month to the following funds and accounts in the following order:

First, to the Operating Fund, an amount necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Operating Expenses for the next succeeding three months as shown in the Operating Budget of the Authority on file with the Trustee.

Second, to the Debt Service Fund, the amounts necessary on a pro rata basis (i) to make up any deficiency in any Subaccount resulting from an increase in the applicable interest rate on any Variable Rate Bonds over the rate assumed in calculating the amount required for a prior deposit pursuant to the General Resolution, (ii) to increase the amount on deposit in each Subaccount of the Interest Account to equal interest included in Adjusted Debt Service next coming due on Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series accrued and unpaid and to accrue to and including the last day of the next succeeding month after taking into account any available moneys in the corresponding Subaccount of the Capitalized Interest Account, (iii) to increase the amount on deposit in each Subaccount of the Principal Account to equal that portion of the Principal Installment included in Adjusted Debt Service next coming due (within twelve months) on Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series accrued and unpaid and to accrue to and including the last day of the next succeeding month, (iv) to increase the amount on deposit in each Subaccount of the Redemption Account to equal the Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series then called for redemption (other than Sinking Fund Installments) as of any date on or prior to the last day of the next succeeding month, and (v) on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Interest Account established with respect to regularly scheduled payments under interest rate swap agreements or other hedge agreements ("regularly scheduled swap payments") relating to a Series of Bonds, the amount (if any) necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each such Subaccount so that it equals that portion of the regularly scheduled swap payments next coming due with respect to such Series of Bonds accrued and unpaid and to accrue to and including the last day of the next succeeding month.

Third, to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the amounts with respect to Subordinated Bonds determined in the same manner as the amounts in the Debt Service Fund set forth in the preceding paragraph with respect to Bonds.

Fourth, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, to the Common Account therein one-twelfth (1/12) of the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Account, determined as of the first day of the Fiscal Year, to an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement (provided that no such deposit shall be required in a Fiscal Year following the funding of the Common Account in connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds, and (ii) the deposit required by any Supplemental Resolution to any Special Account.

Fifth, to the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, (i) an amount necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each Series Subaccount of the Common Account to equal the level required by any Supplemental Resolution, and (ii) the deposit required by any Supplemental Resolution to any Special Account.

Sixth, to the Commonwealth Obligation Fund, an amount equal to the amount of Commonwealth Obligations payable during the next succeeding month.

Seventh, to the Rebate Fund, the amount of the Rebate Fund Requirement, if any, determined in accordance with the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

Each fund and account must be funded from Revenues to the amount required under the General Resolution before Revenues are transferred to funds and accounts lower in the flow of funds.

On each December 31 and June 30 or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next preceding Business Day, the Trustee is required under the General Resolution to transfer funds in the Revenue Fund to the Operating Reserve Fund, the Insurance Reserve Fund, the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund and the Water Pollution Abatement Fund in the amounts specified in the General Resolution, then to the Revolving Fund, as directed by the Authority, and the remainder to the General Fund except to the extent that the Authority directs that the remainder be retained in the Revenue Fund.

See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund" for a more detailed explanation of the flow of funds.

LOAN SUBSIDY AMOUNTS

The Authority will be obligated to pay the principal of and interest on the 2017 Trust Obligations at an interest rate of not more than 2.5% to the Trust. The Trust will fund its additional interest costs from earnings on a debt service reserve fund established for the Trust Bonds and from payments made by the Commonwealth pursuant to the Trust's enabling act and the Amended and Restated Agreement for Contract Assistance between the Commonwealth and the Trust.

COVERAGE COVENANTS

Under the Act and the General Resolution, the Authority is required to meet the following three covenants with respect to Rates and Charges (collectively, the "Coverage Covenants").

Rate Covenant. Pursuant to the General Resolution, and as required by the Act, the Authority covenants that for each Fiscal Year it will maintain Revenues sufficient to pay Current Expenses, debt service on Indebtedness, required deposits to reserves, costs of maintenance, replacement or improvement of the Systems to be funded as Current Expenses, and all amounts which the Authority may be obligated to pay by any law or contract (the "Rate Covenant").

Coverage Ratio Covenants. In addition to the Rate Covenant, the Authority is required under the General Resolution to fix and adjust Rates and Charges sufficient to provide Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service in each Fiscal Year in an amount (i) at least equal to debt service for such Fiscal Year on all Outstanding Bonds (which term excludes Subordinated Bonds) multiplied by the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio of 1.2 (the "Primary Bond Coverage Requirement"), and (ii) so long as any Parity Subordinated Bonds shall be Outstanding, for any 12-month period, at least equal to (a) debt service during such 12-month period on all Outstanding Bonds plus debt service during such 12-month period for all Outstanding Parity Subordinated Bonds (b) multiplied by the Secured Bond Coverage Ratio of 1.1 (the "Secured Bond Coverage Ratio").

The Primary Bond Coverage Ratio may be adjusted by the Authority provided that such adjustment will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to any Series of Outstanding Secured Bonds by each Rating Agency. In any event, the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio shall not be less than 1.1. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

In addition, the Authority may provide for additional subordinated bond coverage requirements in supplemental resolutions authorizing the issuance of Subordinated Bonds ("Subordinated Bond Coverage Requirements"). In such event, the Authority shall also fix and adjust Rates and Charges sufficient to provide Revenues Available for Subordinated Debt Service in each Fiscal Year at least equal to the Subordinated Bond Coverage Requirement. At this time, there is no Subordinated Bond Coverage Requirement in effect in addition to the coverage requirements described in the preceding two paragraphs.

Covenant as to Establishment of Rates; Failure to Comply with Covenants. Under the General Resolution, the Authority covenants to adopt its Rates and Charges strictly in accordance with the Act as in effect on the original effective date of the General Revenue Bond Resolution (*i.e.*, January 24, 1990), which establishment shall be conclusive and final and not subject to supervision or regulation by the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions, at a level sufficient to satisfy the Coverage Covenants.

If in any Fiscal Year the Authority shall not comply with the Coverage Covenants, then the Authority shall not be deemed to be in default under the General Resolution so long as it shall specify to the Trustee the corrective steps that it has taken to ensure compliance with the Coverage Covenants for the then current Fiscal Year; retain the Consulting Engineer or a Rate Consultant to review the adequacy of the Authority's charges with respect to the Systems and to recommend changes necessary for the Authority to be in compliance with the Coverage Covenants; and use its best efforts to effect such changes as recommended by the Consulting Engineer or Rate Consultant. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Covenants of the Authority – Covenant as to Rates and Charges; Debt Service Coverage Ratio."

Operating Reserve Fund and Rate Stabilization Fund Transfers. The Authority may include moneys transferred from the Operating Reserve Fund and the Rate Stabilization Fund as Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service in meeting the Coverage Covenants, subject to certain limitations. See the definition of "Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service" in Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

OTHER RESERVES

The General Resolution also establishes an Operating Reserve Fund, an Insurance Reserve Fund and a Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. The annual requirement for each such reserve is funded in two installments on each December 31 and June 30. Under certain circumstances, moneys on deposit in each of these reserves are available to pay debt service on Secured Bonds. Additionally, other reserves and funds established under the General Resolution are generally available, with certain exceptions, to pay debt service on Secured Bonds in the event Revenues are insufficient. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Debt Service Fund," "– Subordinated Debt Service Fund," "– Priority of Funds in the Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall" and "– Priority of Funds in the Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall."

Operating Reserve Fund. The Operating Reserve Fund is funded from Revenues in the amount of the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement which must be at least one-sixth (1/6th) of the annual Operating Expenses set forth in the Operating Budget. Moneys in the Operating Reserve Fund may be transferred to the Operating Fund for the payment of Operating Expenses upon delivery of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Operating Reserve Fund."

Insurance Reserve Fund. The Insurance Reserve Fund is funded from Revenues in the amount of the Insurance Reserve Fund Requirement. Moneys in the Insurance Reserve Fund may be applied by the Authority in the same manner as insurance proceeds, as provided in the General Resolution. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Insurance Reserve Fund."

Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. The Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund is funded from Revenues in the amount of the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement. Moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund shall be applied to fund emergency repairs and replacements and other expenditures for repairs and replacements not provided for in the Operating Budget and the Capital Budget. See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution – Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund."

The adequacy of each of the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement, the Insurance Reserve Fund Requirement and the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement is reviewed annually by the Authority. The adequacy of Operating Reserve Fund Requirement and the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement also is reviewed every third year by the Consulting Engineer and the adequacy of the Insurance Reserve Fund Requirement is reviewed every third year by the Consulting Engineer or an insurance consultant. The adequacy of the funding requirements have been confirmed for the Insurance Reserve Fund by the Authority's insurance consultant in a report dated February 2017, and for the Operating Reserve Fund and the Renewal and

Replacement Reserve Fund by the Consulting Engineer in its most recent triennial report dated October 2014 with respect to the Systems, prepared and delivered in accordance with the General Resolution.

See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

OUTSTANDING INDEBTEDNESS

As of February 1, 2017, the Authority had Outstanding approximately \$3.2 billion of Bonds, \$973.5 million of Authority Trust Obligations (not including the 2017 Trust Obligations), \$895.5 million of Multi-Modal Subordinated General Revenue Bonds and Subordinated General Revenue Bonds and a \$100 million revolving loan note (which, together with the Authority Trust Obligations, constitute Subordinated Bonds), and \$49 million of tax-exempt commercial paper notes (the "CP Notes"), which CP Notes constitute Subordinated Parity Bond Anticipation Notes. The interest on the CP Notes, but not the principal thereof, is secured by a lien on Revenues on parity with the lien securing other Subordinated Bonds. In addition to the bonds and notes listed above, in November 2007 the Authority received a loan from the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency of Clean Renewable Energy Bond proceeds, which loan is outstanding in the approximate amount of \$103,333 and is payable from the General Fund.

For a further description of such Outstanding Indebtedness and a table setting forth the debt service requirements on the Authority's Outstanding Secured Bonds prior to the issuance of the 2017 Trust Obligations, see "Financial Operations – Outstanding and Proposed Indebtedness."

ADDITIONAL INDEBTEDNESS

The General Resolution contains certain conditions precedent to the issuance of additional Bonds, among them that the Authority shall have met its Primary Bond Coverage Ratio Covenant for the most recent period of 12 consecutive months for which data is available and that the Consulting Engineer shall certify that for the Fiscal Year of issuance and the Fiscal Year thereafter either (i) projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service will be sufficient to satisfy the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio Covenant (taking into account the Series of Bonds to be issued and any other Series of Bonds to be issued in such Fiscal Year), or (ii) projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, including only increases in Rates and Charges then approved and including increases in Operating Expenses to the extent required by the General Resolution, will be sufficient to pay debt service on all Bonds (taking into account the Series of Bonds to be issued) and certain required reserve deposits. The foregoing requirements need not be met for Bonds issued to refund other Bonds so long as debt service is not increased in any Fiscal Year and the latest maturity date of Secured Bonds is not extended. The General Resolution requires that upon the issuance of Bonds, for refunding purposes or otherwise, the Debt Service Reserve Fund (which secures Bonds but not Subordinated Bonds) be fully funded to its applicable requirement. The General Resolution provides certain conditions precedent to the issuance of Secured Bonds secured on a parity with or senior to the 2017 Trust Obligations that are similar to the conditions required in connection with the issuance of additional Bonds. In addition, the General Resolution permits the Authority to issue other Indebtedness including, but not limited to, revenue, grant and bond anticipation notes, Indebtedness secured by the General Fund and certain non-recourse Indebtedness. See Appendix B - "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution - Additional Indebtedness," "- Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds" and "- Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Parity or Senior Secured Bonds."

See Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL RESOLUTION

The General Resolution provides that it may be amended by the Authority subject to certain conditions. With certain exceptions, an amendment of the General Resolution requires the consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Series of Secured Bonds that would be affected by such amendment, measured at the time such amendment becomes effective. Principal exceptions include the following: (i) certain specified amendments may be made by the Authority acting alone or by the Authority with the consent of the Trustee, (ii) no amendment of the General Resolution may permit a reduction of principal or Redemption Price

of or a change in the terms of redemption, maturity of principal or resolution of principal or Redemption Price of any Secured Bond, a reduction of the interest rate on any Secured Bond, or a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of principal of any installment of interest on any Secured Bond, in each case without the consent of the holder of such Secured Bond, (iii) no amendment of the General Resolution may reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Secured Bonds required to consent to modifications to the General Resolution without the consent of the holders of all the Secured Bonds, and (iv) no amendment of the General Resolution may change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee unless the Trustee assents thereto. For a more complete description of the amendment provisions of the General Resolution, see Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution — Supplemental Resolutions" and "— Amendments." In addition, certain modifications to the General Resolution may also be subject to consent by other financial institutions, such as credit enhancers and liquidity providers, pursuant to the terms of contracts between such financial institutions and the Authority.

A number of modifications to the General Resolution, which are reflected in the provisions of the General Resolution summarized above and in Appendix B, became effective in April 2015. One of the modifications that was proposed but that has not yet been effectuated is the following:

• The general Bondholder consent requirement would be reduced from the holders of two-thirds of the outstanding principal amount of each Series of Secured Bonds affected by a proposed amendment to the holders of 51% of the outstanding principal amount of such Series of Secured Bonds.

This amendment will require the consent of the holders of 100% in aggregate principal amount of the Secured Bonds Outstanding at the time such amendment becomes effective and compliance with the other provisions of the General Resolution applicable to amendments. To date, the Authority has obtained consents from holders of 86.6% in aggregate principal amount of Secured Bonds Outstanding. The Authority intends to request that the underwriters or the initial purchasers of each future Series of Secured Bonds issued by the Authority consent to this amendment at the time of issuance of each such Series. The subsequent holders of each such Series of Secured Bonds will be deemed to have consented to this amendment upon their purchase of such Secured Bonds. The Trust is expected to consent to the amendment upon its purchase of the 2017 Trust Obligations. For further details of the proposed modification, see Appendix B – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution."

THE AUTHORITY AND ITS SERVICE AREAS

PURPOSES AND POWERS

The Authority was created by the Act, effective January 1, 1985. Pursuant to the Act, the Authority has several main objectives: to construct and maintain sewage treatment facilities which ensure that the Sewer System's wastewater discharges meet federal and state pollution control requirements; to maintain, operate and improve an adequate water supply distribution system and provide water in conformance with all applicable state and federal regulations; to establish programs for leak detection and reduction of infiltration and inflow within its service areas; to repair, replace, rehabilitate and extend the Systems and to finance the capital and operating expenses arising from their operations on a self-sustaining basis; to provide professional management and Systems-wide planning; and to establish and administer charges on a basis that will foster the conservation of water and improve the quality of the environment.

The Authority owns all personal property constituting the Systems. Real property, including all watersheds, reservoirs and other water rights relating to the Systems (the "DCR Watershed System"), is owned by the Commonwealth and administered by DCR. Under the Act, the Authority has an exclusive right to utilize such quantities of water as may be safely yielded from the DCR Watershed System that are necessary to provide the Authority's water supply. See "The Systems."

Under the Act, the Authority may: issue revenue bonds and notes (subject to the debt limitation contained in the Act) (see "Financial Operations – Debt Limitation"); hire personnel and engage consultants and other experts; adopt budgets for its operations and capital improvement programs and establish, after it has held public hearings, rates and charges for its services; expand the service areas of the Waterworks System and the Sewer System subject

to certain approvals and other conditions (see "The Systems"); acquire property by purchase, lease or, under certain limitations, eminent domain (other than water and water rights) and lease, sell, transfer or otherwise encumber its property (subject to legal restraints on the disposition of certain public property); and establish rates and charges for its services and commodities without supervision by other agencies of the Commonwealth or any other governmental body and enforce the collection thereof (see "Rates and Charges").

The Act provides that the Authority's existence shall continue until terminated by law, provided that no such law shall take effect so long as any bonds or notes of the Authority are outstanding unless adequate provision has been made for the payment or satisfaction of such obligations.

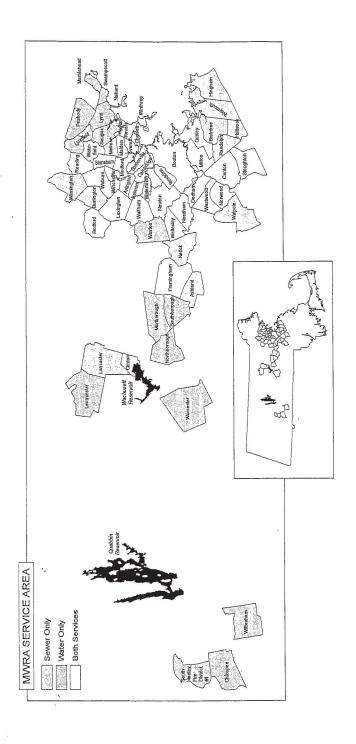
SERVICE AREAS AND MAP

Pursuant to the Act, the Authority is authorized to provide wholesale water and sewer services in service areas encompassing, in whole or in part, 62 communities located primarily in eastern Massachusetts (including the Town of North Reading, which was recently authorized pursuant to an amendment to the Act to receive water from the Authority once all necessary approvals have been obtained), including most of the cities and towns in the metropolitan Boston area. Approximately 3.0 million people, or approximately 44% of the total population of the Commonwealth, live in the Authority's service areas. Under certain circumstances, the Authority's service areas may be expanded to include additional communities. See "The Systems."

The map on the following page shows the Authority's current service areas for water and sewer services.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

MAP OF THE AUTHORITY'S SERVICE AREAS



CHARGES TO LOCAL BODIES

The percentage of the Authority's revenues that has been derived from the rates and charges paid by the Local Bodies for the Authority's wholesale water and sewer services has varied over time. On average, more than 80% of the Authority's revenues have been derived from such rates and charges, and in Fiscal Year 2017, approximately 96.6% of the Authority's revenues are expected to be derived from such rates and charges. The Local Bodies in turn fund payment of the Authority's rates and charges from a variety of local sources. The obligation to pay the Authority's rates and charges is a general obligation of each Local Body, supported by its full faith and credit and payable from all revenue sources. See "Local Bodies."

The Act originally authorized 46 Local Bodies to be served by the Waterworks System, 32 of which currently derive their entire municipal water supply from the Waterworks System. Eleven currently receive a portion of their water supply from the Waterworks System. Three – Cambridge, Leominster and Worcester – do not generally receive water from the Authority. In addition to those Local Bodies originally authorized by the Act to be served by the Waterworks System, the Authority's Board of Directors has approved additional members of the Waterworks System – the Towns of Bedford (which receives its water through the Town of Lexington), Stoughton, Reading and Wilmington, and the Dedham-Westwood Water District (which previously had received a portion of its water supply from the Waterworks System). Recent legislation has authorized the Town of North Reading to be served by the Waterworks System, although all necessary approvals for North Reading to receive water from the Waterworks System have not yet been obtained. The Authority also is considering the further addition of members to the Waterworks System. See "The Systems – The Waterworks System – Extension and Contraction of Waterworks Service Area." The allocation among Local Bodies of the Authority's water charges for each Fiscal Year generally is based upon water consumption in the preceding calendar year. See "Rates and Charges – General."

The Act authorizes 43 Local Bodies to be served by the Sewer System, all of which currently receive service from the Authority. The Authority also provides wholesale wastewater services to the Town of Clinton and the Lancaster Sewer District through the Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant. No new communities have become members of the Sewer System. The Authority's sewer charges are allocated on a proportional basis utilizing, among other factors, total metered flow, contributing population and census population. See "Rates and Charges – General."

Five Local Bodies, of which the BWSC is the largest, are budgeted to account for approximately 47.2% of the aggregate rates and charges assessed in Fiscal Year 2017 as follows:

		Percent of Total FY 2017 Authority Sewer Charges*	Percent of Total FY 2017 <u>Authority Charges*</u>
Boston Water & Sewer Commi	ssion 35.3%	28.7%	31.0%
City of Newton	5.5	4.5	4.8
City of Quincy	5.0	4.4	4.6
City of Cambridge	0.0	5.2	3.4
City of Somerville	_3.3	3.5	_3.4
Total	49.1%	46.1%	47.2%

^{*}Totals may not sum due to rounding.

The following table sets forth the Fiscal Year 2017 charges assessed by the Authority to each Local Body, except charges to certain Local Bodies and certain governmental users with special arrangements with the Authority. See Footnote 1 to the following table and "Local Bodies – Special Arrangements."

FISCAL YEAR 2017 SYSTEMS CHARGES BY LOCAL BODY¹ Systems Charges

Percent Perc	FISCAL YEAR 2017 SYSTEMS CHARGES BY LOCAL BODY					
Decal Body		Systems	<u>Charges</u>		Percent of	
Arlington \$ 4,976,564 \$ 7,993,120 \$ 12,969,684 1.87% Ashland 0 2,485,174 2,485,174 0.36 Bedford 0 3,368,331 3,368,331 0.48 Belmont 82,771,709 132,271,845 215,043,554 30.95 Braintree 0 9,100,270 1,91 Brokline 7,046,691 12,894,419 19,941,110 2.87 Burlington 0 3,078,461 5,078,461 0.73 Cambrodge 0 23,745,695 23,745,695 3,42 Canton 1,673,754 4,137,162 5,810,916 0.84 Chelsea 4,125,800 7,663,315 11,878,395 1,71 Dedham 0 5,311,572 5,311,572 0.76 Dedham-Westwood Water District 196,381 0 196,381 0 Everett 4,948,191 8,124,010 13,072,292 1.88 Framingham 8,159,808 12,824,962 20,984,770 30.2 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>~</td><td></td><td></td></td<>			~			
Ashland 0 2,485,174 2,485,174 0.36 Belmont 2,282,456 4,825,479 7,633,935 1.10 Belmont 2,282,456 4,825,479 7,633,935 1.10 Boston Water and Sewer Commission² 8,2771,709 132,271,845 215,043,554 3.095 Brainter 7,046,691 12,894,419 19,941,110 2.87 Burlington 0 5,078,461 5,078,461 0.73 Cambridge 0 2,374,5695 2,374,5695 3,274,56						
Bedford		* , ,				
Belmont				, ,		
Boston Water and Sewer Commission ² 82,771,709 132,271,845 215,043,554 30.95 Braintree 0 9,100,270 9,100,270 1.31 Brookline 7,046,691 12,894,419 19,941,110 2.87 Burlington 0 5,078,461 5,078,461 0.73 Cambridge 0 23,745,695 23,745,695 3.42 Canton 1,673,754 4,131,162 5,810,916 0.84 Chelsea 4,215,680 7,663,315 11,878,395 1.71 Dedham 0 5,311,572 5,311,572 0,312 0,76 0,762,572 0,762,582 0,775,670 0,775,670 0,002 0,002 0,002 0,002 0,002 0,002						
Braintree	3		, ,			
Brookline			, ,			
Burlington	Braintree				1.31	
Cambridge 0 23,745,695 23,745,695 3.42 Canton 1,673,754 4,137,162 5,810,916 0.84 Chelsea 4,215,080 7,663,315 11,878,395 1,71 Dedham 0 5,311,572 5311,572 0.76 Dedham-Westwood Water District 4,96,381 0 196,381 0.03 Everett 4,948,191 8,124,402 20,984,770 3.02 Hingham Sewer District 0 1,758,028 1,798,028 0.26 Holbrook 0 1,759,996 0.25 1,200 <	Brookline	7,046,691	12,894,419	19,941,110	2.87	
Canton	Burlington	0	5,078,461	5,078,461	0.73	
Chelsea 4,215,080 7,663,315 11,878,395 1,71 Dedham 0 5,311,572 5,311,572 0.76 Dedham-Westwood Water District 196,381 0.03 196,381 0.03 Everett 4,948,191 8,124,101 13,072,292 1.88 Framingham 8,159,808 12,824,962 20,984,770 3.02 Hingham Sewer District 0 1,759,908 1,759,996 0.25 Leominster 0 0 0 0.00 Lexington 7,349,661 7,265,870 14,615,531 2.10 Lym Water & Sewer Commission³ 243,938 0 243,938 0.04 Lymnfield Water District 643,348 0 643,348 0.09 Malden 6,950,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.26 Marblehead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marblehead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,887 <td< td=""><td>Cambridge</td><td>0</td><td>23,745,695</td><td>23,745,695</td><td>3.42</td></td<>	Cambridge	0	23,745,695	23,745,695	3.42	
Dedham-Westwood Water District ⁴ 196,381 0 196,381 0,03 Everett 4,948,191 8,124,101 13,072,292 1,88 Framingham 8,159,808 12,824,962 20,984,770 3,02 Hingham Sewer District 0 1,798,028 1,798,028 0,26 Holbrook 0 1,799,996 1,759,996 0,25 Leominster 0 0,00 0,00 Lexington 7,349,661 7,265,870 14,615,531 2,10 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 643,348 0,0 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 643,348 0,0 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 643,348 0,0 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 643,348 0,0 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 243,938 0,04 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission 243,938 0 0 2,341,415 0,34 Matlborough 3,887,876 0 0 3,887,876 0,56 Matlborough 3,887,876 0 0 3,887,876 0,56 Matlborough 3,803,936 5,362,055 8,722,451 1,26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0,07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0,83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0,97 Newton 12,950,552 20,182,41 33,468,793 4,82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,157,722 0,16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1,54 Peabody 1,776,311 19,771,978 31,748,289 4,57 Namodolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0,90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0,99 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0,99 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0,99 Reading 2,109,549 4,	Canton	1,673,754	4,137,162	5,810,916	0.84	
Dedham-Westwood Water District	Chelsea	4,215,080	7,663,315	11,878,395	1.71	
Everet	Dedham	0	5,311,572	5,311,572	0.76	
Framingham	Dedham-Westwood Water District ⁴	196,381	0	196,381	0.03	
Framingham	Everett	4,948,191	8,124,101	13,072,292	1.88	
Hingham Sewer District	Framingham	, ,	, ,		3.02	
Holfrook						
Leominister 0 0 0 0 0.00 Lexington 7,349,661 7,265,870 14,615,531 2.10 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission³ 243,938 0 243,938 0.04 Lynnfield Water District⁴ 643,348 0 643,348 0.09 Malden 6,959,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.86 Marblehead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marbborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,785,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4,82 Norrhobrough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16		0				
Lexington 7,349,661 7,265,870 14,615,531 2.10 Lynn Water & Sewer Commission³ 243,938 0 243,938 0.04 Lynnfield Water District ¹ 643,348 0 643,348 0.09 Malden 6,950,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.86 Marbehead 2,314,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>						
Lynn Water & Sewer Commission³ 243,938 0 243,938 0.04 Lynnfield Water District⁴ 643,348 0 643,348 0.09 Malden 6,950,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.86 Marblorough 3,887,876 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marblorough 3,887,876 0 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 0 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0 Quincy 11,776,311				•		
Lynnfield Water District ⁴ 643,348 0 643,348 0.09 Malden 6,950,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.86 Marblehead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marlborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 <		, ,				
Malden 6,950,768 12,941,073 19,891,841 2.86 Marblehead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marlborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4,82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Northborough 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Readin				,		
Marbbeead 2,341,415 0 2,341,415 0.34 Marlborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1.32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0 22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90						
Marlborough 3,887,876 0 3,887,876 0.56 Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2.64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1,32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0 2,072,2186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,602,889 0 3,692,889			, ,			
Medford 6,432,219 11,878,789 18,311,008 2,64 Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1,32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1,26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0,07 Nethon 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0,97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4,82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4,57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0,90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0,99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 1,555,5513 2,24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>						
Melrose 2,915,635 6,251,952 9,167,587 1,32 Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1,26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0,07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4,82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0,90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,298 6,879,477 0,99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2,24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somervill		, ,				
Milton 3,360,396 5,362,055 8,722,451 1.26 Nahant 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0,90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0,99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2,24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,03						
Natiack 476,532 0 476,532 0.07 Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14		, ,				
Natick 0 5,756,705 5,756,705 0.83 Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2,24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11						
Needham 1,039,372 5,683,915 6,723,287 0.97 Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151						
Newton 12,950,552 20,518,241 33,468,793 4.82 Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0,26						
Northborough 1,135,772 0 1,135,772 0.16 Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10		, ,				
Norwood 3,652,867 7,023,166 10,676,033 1.54 Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53		, ,				
Peabody 1,507,269 0 1,507,269 0.22 Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 <	=					
Quincy 11,776,311 19,971,978 31,748,289 4.57 Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 <						
Randolph 0 6,272,186 6,272,186 0.90 Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 <	3					
Reading 2,109,549 4,769,928 6,879,477 0.99 Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2,24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0,53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3,39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0,14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1,11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0,26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1,10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3,24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1,33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0,94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0,35 <tr< td=""><td>` '</td><td>, ,</td><td>, ,</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	` '	, ,	, ,			
Revere 4,943,964 10,611,549 15,555,513 2.24 Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 11.69 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80						
Saugus 3,692,889 0 3,692,889 0.53 Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 11,765,811 1169 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.	Reading					
Somerville 7,658,290 15,918,035 23,576,325 3.39 Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Weymouth 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80	Revere	, ,	10,611,549			
Southborough 948,422 0 948,422 0.14 Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop		3,692,889	0	3,692,889		
Stoneham 3,174,690 4,542,049 7,716,739 1.11 Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82 <td></td> <td>7,658,290</td> <td>15,918,035</td> <td>23,576,325</td> <td>3.39</td>		7,658,290	15,918,035	23,576,325	3.39	
Stoughton 1,144,245 4,747,341 5,891,586 0.85 Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Southborough	948,422		948,422	0.14	
Swampscott 1,834,151 0 1,834,151 0.26 Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Stoneham	3,174,690			1.11	
Wakefield 1,852,218 5,813,697 7,665,915 1.10 Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Stoughton	1,144,245	4,747,341	5,891,586	0.85	
Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Swampscott	1,834,151		1,834,151	0.26	
Walpole 0 3,713,877 3,713,877 0.53 Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Wakefield	1,852,218	5,813,697	7,665,915	1.10	
Waltham 9,384,159 13,122,122 22,506,281 3.24 Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	Walpole	0		3,713,877	0.53	
Watertown 3,290,986 5,971,377 9,262,363 1.33 Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82		9,384,159			3.24	
Wellesley 1,056,294 5,459,750 6,516,044 0.94 Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82						
Weston 2,445,970 0 2,445,970 0.35 Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82		, ,				
Westwood 0 2,598,265 2,598,265 0.37 Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82						
Weymouth 0 11,765,811 11,765,811 1.69 Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82						
Wilmington 703,075 2,595,601 3,298,676 0.47 Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82						
Winchester 1,544,349 4,033,770 5,578,119 0.80 Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	,					
Winthrop 1,643,615 3,320,069 4,963,684 0.71 Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82	_					
Woburn 3,355,306 9,324,662 12,679,968 1.82						
10tai <u>3234,202,131</u> <u>3400,013,703</u> <u>3094,878,300</u> <u>100.00%</u>						
	i viai	<u> </u>	<u>.5400,015,705</u>	<u>5074,070,500</u>	<u>140.00.70</u>	

- This chart excludes six communities, the revenues received from which are accounted for by the Authority as other charges for services, rather than as rates and charges. These excluded communities include four of the 24 communities that currently receive water pursuant to contracts: Chicopee, South Hadley (served by South Hadley Fire District No. 1), Wilbraham and Worcester. Worcester currently only receives water services on an emergency basis. The fifth excluded community is Clinton, which receives its first 800 million gallons of water per year at no charge pursuant to a special act, and typically consumes less than 800 million gallons annually, but would be charged generally applicable rates for any amounts in excess thereof. Clinton also receives wastewater services provided by the Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant and charges for this service are excluded from this chart. The sixth excluded community, Lancaster (served by the Lancaster Sewer District), receives wastewater services provided by the Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant. The six excluded communities are budgeted to account for approximately \$5.9 million in Authority revenues for Fiscal Year 2017. The chart also excludes Leominster, which, although named in the Act to be served by the Authority's Waterworks System, has taken no water from the Authority since January 1991, and North Reading, which was authorized in January 2017 through an amendment to the Act to receive water from the Authority, but to which services have not yet commenced.
- ² The Authority's services to the City of Boston are provided through and assessed to the BWSC. The BWSC is a body politic and corporate and independent political subdivision of the Commonwealth. The City of Boston is not liable for the rates and charges imposed on the BWSC by the Authority.
- The Authority's services to a single large industrial user in Lynn are provided through and assessed to the Lynn Water and Sewer Commission (the "LWSC"). The LWSC provides service to the rest of Lynn from its own resources without obtaining service from the Authority. The LWSC is a body politic and corporate and independent political subdivision of the Commonwealth. Neither the City of Lynn nor the retail industrial user is liable for the rates and charges imposed on the LWSC by the Authority.
- The Authority provides water services to a portion of the population of Lynnfield through the Lynnfield Water District, a body corporate of the Commonwealth, and to the Towns of Dedham and Westwood through the Dedham-Westwood Water District, a body politic and corporate of the Commonwealth. The Town of Lynnfield and the Towns of Dedham and Westwood are not liable for the rates and charges imposed by the Authority on the Lynnfield Water District and the Dedham-Westwood Water District, respectively.

Subject to applicable federal and state regulations and certain regulatory powers of the Authority, Local Bodies continue to exercise control over their respective retail water distribution and wastewater collection systems. Except in an emergency, written notice of any proposed local rules and regulations regarding use of the retail systems must be furnished to the Authority prior to adoption. Regulatory powers for monitoring and regulating Local Bodies conferred by the Act upon the Authority relate to matters such as water conservation and development of local water supply sources, implementation of federal and state toxic waste and pretreatment laws, reduction of infiltration and inflow of ground and surface waters into the Sewer System, and installation of water meters. See "The Systems."

By state legislative action or with the Authority's approval, Local Bodies currently served by the Authority could seek to develop alternative water or wastewater delivery systems, although such systems would need to comply with all applicable federal and state environmental standards. The Authority believes that such alternatives are likely to be prohibitive in cost for most of the Local Bodies and, particularly in the case of alternative sewage treatment facilities, would take many years to implement.

RATES AND CHARGES

GENERAL

For Fiscal Year 2017, approximately 96.6% of the Authority's budgeted revenues are expected to be derived from wholesale rates and charges assessed to the Local Bodies. The remaining revenues are expected to be derived primarily from investment income and miscellaneous income, including assessments to certain Local Bodies not included as rates and charges. The Act requires that the Authority set its rates and charges at levels sufficient to pay, among other things, its current expenses and its debt service, and to provide the debt service coverage required by the General Resolution. See "Security for the Authority Trust Obligations – Coverage Covenants."

In accordance with the Act, the Authority's rate setting is exercised independently by its Board of Directors without being subject to the approval of any department, agency or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth or any other governmental body. The Authority's rates and charges are adopted annually in June after notice and public hearing, and review of non-binding recommendations by the Authority's Advisory Board. The level of the Authority's rates and charges assessed to Local Bodies is not subject to the limitations set forth in Proposition 2½.

For a discussion of the effect of Proposition 2½ on the ability of Municipal Local Bodies to raise revenues to pay assessed rates and charges through property tax levies, see "Local Bodies – Municipal Sources of Revenue."

The Authority's charges for services are billed directly to Local Bodies on a wholesale basis. The Authority currently certifies annual charges to each Local Body on or about July 1 of each year. To assist Local Bodies with their respective annual budget or rate-setting processes, the Authority furnishes them with preliminary estimates of their respective rates and charges for the following Fiscal Year in February of each year. Authority charges are payable in 10 equal installments due on or before the first business day of each month, excluding January and July, of each Fiscal Year. There is an interest charge of 1% per month for late payments.

As required by the Act, the Authority establishes charges of general application separately for the services provided by the Waterworks System and the Sewer System. In setting water rates, the Authority first identifies through its budgeting process the total amount of revenue that must be raised through water rates in a given Fiscal Year, net of other anticipated sources of revenue, such as investment income, receipts from water supply contracts and other special arrangements. Generally, charges for water services are computed by the Authority on the basis of the proportional metered water use of each Local Body for the immediately preceding calendar year. Accordingly, with certain exceptions, the Fiscal Year 2017 water charges are based on the Local Bodies' metered water use in calendar year 2015.

Sewer charges are computed on a proportional allocation basis utilizing, among other things, total flow, contributing population and census population for each Local Body. Consistent with the initial step in setting water rates, the Authority first determines the total amount of revenue required to be raised from sewer charges. The total amount of required revenue for the Sewer System is allocated either to operating costs or capital costs. Operating costs are allocated to each Local Body based on the average of the prior three calendar years' total flow, with adjustments for strength of flow to take into account above-average concentrations of total suspended solids and biochemical oxygen demand. Capital costs, including debt service, are allocated to each Local Body based on a combination of (i) the average of the prior three years' peak month wastewater flow and average concentrations of total suspended solids and biochemical oxygen demand, (ii) the proportion of the population of the Local Body that is served by the local sewer system (the "contributing population") to the total contributing population in the Sewer System, and (iii) the proportion of the Local Body's U.S. census population, based upon the Commonwealth's most recent bi-annual update (the "census population"), to the total census population in the Sewer System.

HISTORICAL RATES AND CHARGES

The Authority's rates and charges have increased at an average annual rate of approximately 3.4% for the period from Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017. To date, 100% of the Authority's rates and charges were collected within 30 days of their due dates, except for one instance in which the Authority made special arrangements with a Municipal Local Body to extend its due date. The following table sets forth the aggregate budgeted charges of the Authority from Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017, and the percentage change from the prior Fiscal Year.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

HISTORICAL RATE REVENUE AND PERCENTAGE INCREASES¹

(dollar amounts in millions)

Wa	ater_	Se	<u>wer</u>	Com	<u>bined</u>
<u>Amount</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Increase</u>
\$196.0		\$411.5		\$607.5	
203.2	3.7%	425.5	3.4%	628.7	3.5%
210.2	3.5	440.1	3.4	650.3	3.4
226.4	7.7	446.1	1.4	672.4	3.4
234.3	3.5	460.6	3.3	694.9	3.3
	Amount \$196.0 203.2 210.2 226.4	\$196.0 203.2 3.7% 210.2 3.5 226.4 7.7	Amount Increase Amount \$196.0 \$411.5 203.2 3.7% 425.5 210.2 3.5 440.1 226.4 7.7 446.1	Amount Increase Amount Increase \$196.0 \$411.5 203.2 3.7% 425.5 3.4% 210.2 3.5 440.1 3.4 226.4 7.7 446.1 1.4	Amount Increase Amount Increase Amount \$196.0 \$411.5 \$607.5 203.2 3.7% 425.5 3.4% 628.7 210.2 3.5 440.1 3.4 650.3 226.4 7.7 446.1 1.4 672.4

Does not include revenues received by the Authority from Local Bodies pursuant to contracts or special acts that are accounted for as other charges for service rather than as rates and charges.

The costs of the CIP projects primarily have been funded through the proceeds of long-term indebtedness, including such major projects as the Boston Harbor Project, the MetroWest Water Supply Tunnel, and the John J. Carroll Water Treatment Plant. As a result, the debt service on such indebtedness is a significant portion of the Authority's Current Expense Budget. Approximately 63.2% of total expenses included in the Fiscal Year 2017 Current Expense Budget (the "FY17 CEB") is for capital financing expenses. In recent years, the Authority has managed rate increases through the use of commercial paper, refinancing existing debt at lower interest rates, issuing variable rate debt, additional borrowing at subsidized interest rates from the Trust, use of reserves to defease debt, and various efficiency and cost control strategies, including significant reductions in staffing levels. The Authority's efforts have resulted in mitigating rate increases to date and in leveling out anticipated rate increases due to increasing debt service costs. Nonetheless, the Authority's rates and charges will continue to increase as the Authority's operating expenses increase and as the Authority continues to undertake capital improvements to upgrade and maintain the Systems. See "Future Rates and Charges" below.

The Authority is eligible to receive funding from the Commonwealth's Water and Sewer Rate Relief Fund (the "Fund") in order to mitigate increases in rates. The amount of such debt service assistance is subject to annual appropriation by the Commonwealth and varies annually. In recent fiscal years, the Commonwealth has reduced or eliminated appropriations to the Fund. Accordingly, for planning purposes, the Authority has assumed that it will not receive any debt service assistance in Fiscal Year 2017 and in future years. The Authority cannot predict the amount, if any, of debt service assistance that will be appropriated in future years.

FUTURE RATES AND CHARGES

While the Authority expects to continue to seek and adopt measures to moderate its future rate increases, the Authority's rates and charges are expected to continue to increase to meet the increased debt service costs necessary to finance the projects included in the CIP, and to fund increased operating expenses resulting from the operation of the Systems.

The table below sets forth the Authority's estimates of its rate revenue requirements for Fiscal Years 2018 through 2022, based on the FY17 CEB and assuming the Authority will not receive debt service assistance during the projection period. The estimates also assume an inflation rate of 2.5% for capital projects that are not yet under contract, and that annual capital expenditures will be capped at \$160 million and will be made in accordance with the FY17 CIP. The planning estimates assume that all of the Authority's future long-term bond financings will consist of 30-year debt with fixed rates of interest of 5.0% in Fiscal Years 2017 and 2018, 5.5% in Fiscal Year 2019, 5.75% in Fiscal Year 2020, and 6.0% in Fiscal Year 2021 and thereafter. Variable rate indebtedness of the Authority is assumed to bear interest at 3.25% in Fiscal Year 2017, 3.5% in Fiscal Year 2018, 3.75% in Fiscal Year 2019, and 4.0% in Fiscal Year 2020 and thereafter. Loans from the Trust are assumed to bear interest at an effective rate of 2.0% with a 20-year term for water projects and at an effective rate of 2.5% with a 30-year term for sewer

projects. Operating expenses (other than labor costs) are inflated at 3.0% annually; labor costs are inflated at 2.7% annually. The Authority believes that the estimates are based upon realistic cost estimates and other assumptions, and include adequate provision for contingencies. See "Historical Rates and Charges," above, and "Management's Review of Operating Results - Fiscal Year 2017 Current Expense Budget and Second Quarter Results," below. However, as discussed below, there can be no assurance that actual revenue requirements or expenditures will not vary from current estimates and cause actual rates and charges to be different from current estimates. For a discussion of risk factors that could lead to higher costs in the CIP, see "Capital Improvement Program – Factors Affecting the Capital Projects."

ESTIMATED FUTURE RATE REVENUE REQUIREMENTS AND PERCENTAGE INCREASES

(dollar amounts in millions)

Fiscal <u>Year</u>	Rate <u>Revenue</u>	Percentage <u>Increase</u> 3.8% 3.8	
2017	\$694.9		
2018	721.2	3.8%	
2019	748.4	3.8	
2020	776.7	3.8	
2021	805.9	3.8	
2022	836.1	3.8	

Actual retail rate increases of specific Local Bodies vary considerably because of different practices among Local Bodies in the extent to which the Authority's rates and charges are incorporated into retail user charges and the disparity in levels of the local water and sewer costs of the Local Bodies. Based upon the most recent survey conducted by the Authority's Advisory Board of Local Bodies' rates and charges (the "2015 Survey") and the Authority's budgeted rates and charges for Fiscal Year 2015, and assuming annual household water usage of 90,000 gallons, the 2015 Survey estimates that the annual average household combined water and sewer bill in those Local Bodies that receive full water and sewer services from the Authority is approximately \$1,474. Actual annual bills vary from this average, in part due to the fact that there are certain Local Bodies that in the past raised their own retail rates at paces different from the Authority's rate increases and to the fact that actual annual household usage in many Local Bodies is less than 90,000 gallons.

The Local Bodies fund their payment of the Authority's rates and charges in a variety of ways, so that it is difficult to generalize about the effect of the Authority's future rate increases on retail ratepayers, including households and businesses in the service area. Provision for and payment of increasing rates and charges will depend on a number of factors, including the Local Bodies' methods of funding Authority charges and the availability of local sources of revenue.

From time to time, public concern is expressed regarding the increasing level of the Authority's rates and charges. The Authority believes that public awareness of several factors will continue to mitigate public opposition. These factors include: (i) the federal and state legal and regulatory mandates (including legal enforcement orders issued by courts or administrative agencies) to which the Authority is subject, (ii) the importance of improvements to the Systems to support future regional economic growth, (iii) public support for meeting environmental protection and public health goals, and (iv) the Authority's success in mitigating rate increases in the past, including an average annual increase of approximately 3.4% in Fiscal Years 2013 through 2017.

The Authority believes that the considerations described above have contributed to the Authority receiving substantial financial assistance, from both the federal and state governments, to help finance the CIP. This financial assistance – in the form of capital grants, loans from the Trust at subsidized interest rates, and debt service assistance – helped in the past to mitigate rate increases. The Authority will continue to pursue financial assistance for its programs through legislative and other avenues to help mitigate future rate increases, however, there can be no assurance as to the receipt or continuation of state or federal support.

ENFORCEMENT

The Authority has adopted, and is authorized by the Act to enforce, billing and collection procedures and regulations, including requirements for the submission to the Authority of relevant information regarding the provision of retail services by Local Bodies. In the event any charge to a Local Body is not paid when due, the Act authorizes the Authority to recover the amount due, together with interest and other actual damages, by action in the state superior court.

Without suit, the Authority may use an intercept mechanism (the "local aid intercept") established by the Act to recover amounts unpaid by a Local Body. To trigger this mechanism, the Authority must certify to the State Treasurer the amount of any unpaid charge, whereupon the State Treasurer is required by the Act to deduct such unpaid charge from all amounts payable to the Local Body by the Commonwealth, if any, regardless of their intended use (including state reimbursements, grants and general local aid funds) and to pay such amount over to the Authority. For a description of general local aid funds as a source of revenue available to Local Bodies to pay Authority charges, see "Local Bodies – Municipal Sources of Revenue." The Authority has covenanted in the General Resolution to use this enforcement mechanism in the event that a Local Body fails to make timely payment. The Authority has successfully used the local aid intercept six times since 1990, including, in one case, following a Local Body's protesting of the Authority's rates and charges. The amounts intercepted represented less than one-tenth of one percent of all rates and charges assessed and collected in the applicable Fiscal Year. The Authority has not used the local aid intercept in more than 20 years.

Distributions of local aid payable to the municipalities served by Special Purpose Local Bodies, including the BWSC, would not be available to meet unpaid charges due the Authority through the local aid intercept. Municipalities served by such Special Purpose Local Bodies account for approximately 31.4% of the Authority's combined rates and charges assessed for Fiscal Year 2017.

Under the laws of the Commonwealth, there are currently several other similar local aid intercept mechanisms that may affect the amounts available for intercept on behalf of the Authority. The State Treasurer is authorized to deduct from a Local Body's local aid distributions amounts owed by such Local Body to the Commonwealth for certain assessments and charge-backs. In addition, under the so-called Qualified Bond Act, cities and towns in the Commonwealth, including certain Local Bodies, may secure their bonds and notes by authorizing the State Treasurer to intercept from their respective local aid distributions the amount necessary to pay principal and interest on such debt. Under state law, the amounts available for intercept on behalf of the Authority also may be affected by actions taken by or on behalf of the state Department of Revenue, the Massachusetts School Building Authority, and the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority, among others, with respect to amounts owed to or by a Local Body. Finally, under the Commonwealth legislation establishing the Trust, the State Treasurer may, under certain circumstances, deduct from a community's local aid distribution (i) the amount of charges owed by the community to the Trust, (ii) the amount of charges owed by the community to any entity that provides wastewater or drinking water service to the community and has a repayment obligation to the Trust (a "Regional Unit") that the Regional Unit has not fulfilled by reason of the default of such community in its payment obligations to the Regional Unit, and (iii) the community's pro rata share of any payment obligation of a Regional Unit to the Trust that has not been fulfilled but not due to the default of any particular community or communities served by the Regional Unit. Since the Authority is a Regional Unit under the Trust's enabling act, failure by the Authority to pay debt service on its loans from the Trust would permit the Trust to exercise its intercept against the Local Bodies. As of February 1, 2017, the Authority had outstanding approximately \$973.5 million in aggregate principal amount of loans from the Trust. The Trust also has made loans to or purchased local governmental obligations from 47 Local Bodies, including the BWSC, in an approximate aggregate principal amount of \$534.6 million outstanding as of March 1, 2017, the debt service on which also is subject to intercept.

In addition to the possibility of a Municipal Local Body's local aid being accessed by another offset mechanism prior to the Authority's attempt to intercept it, the availability of local aid in the future to satisfy unpaid charges imposed by the Authority will be dependent upon, among other things, the aggregate amount actually appropriated by the state Legislature and distributed by the Governor in a fiscal year. For a discussion of these and other factors affecting local aid, see "Local Bodies – Municipal Sources of Revenue."

OTHER SOURCES OF REVENUE

The Authority receives revenues from other sources, including water supply contracts and other arrangements between the Authority and certain Local Bodies under which amounts paid to the Authority are not accounted for by the Authority as assessed rates and charges (although such contract revenues are included in the definition of Rates and Charges for purposes of the General Resolution). Such revenue is budgeted to be approximately \$8.8 million in Fiscal Year 2017. See "Local Bodies – Special Arrangements." The Authority also receives investment earnings on various funds that it holds, which are budgeted to total approximately \$9.5 million in Fiscal Year 2017. Revenues from permits, fines, fees and other miscellaneous sources are budgeted to total approximately \$6.5 million in Fiscal Year 2017.

LOCAL BODIES

GENERAL

The Authority provides services to Local Bodies on a wholesale basis. The obligation of the Local Bodies to pay for these services is a general obligation payable from any and all sources of revenue available to the Local Bodies. The legal structure of a Local Body determines which revenue sources are available to it under state law. The revenues available to Special Purpose Local Bodies, each a retail system operator, are limited primarily to retail user fees and charges and investment income. Such entities have no taxing power and do not ordinarily receive distributions of local aid. Revenues of Municipal Local Bodies used to pay the Authority's rates and charges are derived primarily from retail user charges, property taxes, and local aid. All Municipal Local Bodies have instituted retail user charges, although there are substantial differences in the proportion of its full costs that each Municipal Local Body recovers through its retail user charges.

BOSTON WATER AND SEWER COMMISSION

The BWSC is budgeted to account for approximately 31.0% of the Authority's combined rates and charges assessed for Fiscal Year 2017. Established in 1977 as a public instrumentality, a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the Commonwealth, the BWSC is responsible for the retail operation of the water distribution and wastewater collection and storm water drainage systems of the City of Boston (the "City") and for the maintenance and improvement of such systems. The BWSC purchases its water in bulk from the Authority. Such water is delivered through 29 active metered connections located at various points throughout the BWSC's water distribution system. The BWSC's sewer system transports the City's wastewater to the Authority's interceptor sewers, which convey the wastewater to the Authority's Deer Island Treatment Plant for treatment and disposal.

The Authority's charges to the BWSC constitute general obligations of the BWSC. The BWSC has no taxing power but funds its operations through the collection of user fees and charges. Chapter 436 of the Acts of 1977 of the Commonwealth (the "BWSC Act") requires the BWSC to establish its rates and charges at levels sufficient to (i) pay the current expenses of the BWSC (including the Authority's rates and charges), (ii) pay all BWSC debt service, (iii) create and maintain reasonable reserves required by any bond resolution, (iv) provide funds for paying the cost of all necessary repairs, replacements and renewals of the BWSC's systems, and (v) pay or provide for any and all amounts that the BWSC may be obligated to pay or provide for by law or contract. The BWSC's rates and charges are independently set by the BWSC and are not subject to regulation or approval by any other governmental body. However, the BWSC is required to give written notice to the Authority of its proposed rules and regulations, including its rates, relating to its water and sewer services prior to adoption.

The BWSC serves approximately 88,000 accounts. Its 20 largest users as of December 31, 2016 are estimated to account for approximately 19% of the BWSC's aggregate retail user charges. Its customers include many large commercial entities, governmental agencies and not-for-profit institutions including its five largest customers: the Boston Housing Authority, the Massachusetts Port Authority, Boston University and Medical Area Total Energy and Partners HealthCare System. The BWSC has realized surpluses from its operations in each year since its inception.

As of December 31, 2016, the BWSC had approximately \$506.8 million aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds outstanding. The BWSC has granted a security interest in its revenues as security for its revenue bonds. The BWSC's bond resolutions also provide that debt service on the BWSC's revenue bonds and operating

expenses of the BWSC shall be paid prior to the Authority's rates and charges. As of December 31, 2016, the BWSC had loans from the Trust outstanding in the amount of \$0.8 million and combined loans/grants from the Authority outstanding in the amount of \$28.6 million.

The single largest component of the BWSC's expenses has been assessments to the BWSC by the Authority. Authority assessments for the costs of water supply and wastewater treatment services provided to the BWSC have continued and, based on BWSC projections, will continue to increase as a percentage of the BWSC's total expenses. The BWSC estimates that the Authority's assessments to the BWSC will be 60.6% of the total costs of operation of the BWSC in calendar year 2017.

MUNICIPAL SOURCES OF REVENUE

General. Cities and towns in the Commonwealth are limited by state law as to the types of revenues that they can raise to support local spending, including for the rates and charges of the Authority. Under current state law, the Municipal Local Bodies may derive their revenues from several sources, including water and sewer user charges, property taxes, local aid distributions, certain excise receipts (including motor vehicle excises, local option excises on hotel and motel room occupancy and aircraft fuel), departmental revenues (including parking fines and building permit fees), and investment income. Some of the revenue sources discussed in this subsection are not available to Special Purpose Local Bodies, including the BWSC.

User Fees and Charges. Each Municipal Local Body owns and operates a distribution system of pipes for water and a collection system for sewage. Each Municipal Local Body is authorized by state law to charge just and equitable retail user charges to cover the respective costs of providing these municipal services, including operation and maintenance of the Municipal Local Body's system, replacement of capital components of the system over time, and the Authority's annual charges to such Municipal Local Body. These retail user charges are not subject to the limitations of Proposition 2½. Under the Act, Local Bodies may establish rates and charges for retail services on a flat rate basis or on an ascending unit rate based on quantity, and may permit adjustments in their local rates for the age, infirmity or poverty of their retail customers.

The Act also permits the Authority, subject to federal and state constitutional restrictions on the impairment of contracts in effect on the effective date of the Act, to require Local Bodies to adopt systems of rates and charges that comply with applicable federal and state law and with Authority policies designed to promote water conservation, full local cost recovery, the elimination of infiltration and inflow of ground and surface waters, and the pretreatment of industrial wastes.

The revenues received by a Municipal Local Body through its retail user charges are not pledged to the payment of any costs of the local systems, including the payment of the rates and charges of the Authority. A Municipal Local Body may elect, however, to segregate such retail user charges and apply them only to the costs of the respective local systems.

Enforcement remedies are available under state law to Municipal Local Bodies to collect unpaid retail user charges. A Municipal Local Body may terminate water and sewer service to any retail user who has not paid the respective charges. In addition, if a Municipal Local Body accepts the applicable statutory sections, unpaid water and sewer charges become a lien upon the associated real estate by operation of law and are added to the property tax bill for such real estate. In general, the laws relating to the imposition of interest on unpaid real estate taxes and the foreclosure of title to real estate for nonpayment of taxes apply equally to unpaid water and sewer charges.

Among the Municipal Local Bodies, different local policies, including each Municipal Local Body's decision about the extent to which the costs of operating its local system are recovered through its retail rates, and the complexity of its rate structure and its accounting methodologies, result in divergent retail user charges. Currently, while all Municipal Local Bodies have instituted retail user charges, certain Municipal Local Bodies may not recover the entire cost of providing retail services through user charges. The Authority is able to offer technical assistance to the Municipal Local Bodies to help them establish systems of retail user charges and identify costs that can be recovered through such charges.

Property Taxes. Property taxes are raised through assessments against real and personal property in a municipality. State law mandates a revaluation of all taxable property every three years. These revaluations are reviewed and certified by the Commonwealth. In the years between the revaluations, the Commonwealth permits municipalities to establish new values for year-to-year increases in assessments on the basis of market trends, using the most recent revaluation as a basis. These new values, together with the municipalities' proposed tax rates, are subject to annual certification by the Commonwealth. The property tax levy generally is certified by the Commonwealth in the fall. Most municipalities adopt a quarterly payment schedule for property taxes, with installments due on August 1, November 1, February 1 and May 1.

Proposition 2½ generally constrains levels of property taxation, one of the primary sources of revenue for cities and towns in the Commonwealth, and limits the charges and fees imposed on cities and towns by certain governmental entities. The law is not a constitutional provision and accordingly is subject to amendment or repeal by the state Legislature. Proposition 2½ contains limitations on the revenues that may be collected by certain governmental entities, including a limitation on the property taxes that may be levied by any city or town in any fiscal year to the lesser of (i) 2.5% of the full and fair cash valuation of the real estate and personal property therein, and (ii) 2.5% over the previous year's levy limit plus any growth in the tax base from certain new construction and parcel subdivisions. Proposition 2½ also limits any increase in the charges and fees assessed by certain governmental entities on cities and towns to the sum of (i) 2.5% of the total charges and fees imposed in the preceding fiscal year, and (ii) any increase in charges for services customarily provided locally or services obtained by the city or town at its option.

Any property tax increase in excess of the limits imposed by Proposition $2\frac{1}{2}$ must be approved by a vote of the municipality. However, amendments to Proposition $2\frac{1}{2}$ enacted in 1994 permit a Municipal Local Body, and a Special Purpose Local Body through agreement with the municipalities it serves, to offset increases in user charges resulting from increases in water and sewer debt service costs (including increases in the Authority's debt service costs incorporated into the Authority's rates and charges to such Local Body) through the assessment of property taxes in excess of the limits imposed by Proposition $2\frac{1}{2}$, subject to certain conditions, without requiring a vote of the municipality.

Local Aid. Local aid is the generic term used to describe all distributions made by the Commonwealth to cities and towns. Certain local aid distributions are earmarked for specific programs, *e.g.*, a large portion of local aid has been earmarked for public education, but the bulk of such distributions are available to the municipality to be applied to any authorized expenditures. Except for amounts distributed to municipalities pursuant to state law from state lottery receipts, all local aid is subject to annual appropriation by the state Legislature. The major formula used by the state Legislature in determining the payment level to each city and town tends to provide proportionately more local aid to communities with relatively lower per capita income and with higher service cost levels in order to compensate for the gap between certain fixed costs incurred by a municipality and its revenue-raising capacity. The bulk of the local aid distributions are, by state law, made quarterly. From time to time legislation and voter initiative petitions are approved that affect the amount of local aid to be distributed by the Commonwealth.

Under the Massachusetts Constitution and state finance law, the State Treasurer and the Governor have the authority to withhold or delay local aid payments under certain circumstances. Any available moneys in the state treasury, including amounts appropriated for local aid, may be used as a matter of last resort by the State Treasurer if required to pay Commonwealth notes. Moreover, the statute governing the Commonwealth's distribution of school aid (which constitutes a portion of the local aid distribution) provides that such payments are due only to the extent that sufficient funds are available therefor.

The amount of local aid distributions varies, based on the Commonwealth's budget constraints, and there can be no assurance that local aid will not be reduced in the future. However, the Authority believes that the availability of its various enforcement mechanisms, including its statutory authority to intercept local aid distributions, will adequately provide for the payment of its rates and charges. For a comparison of the Authority's rates and charges with respect to each Municipal Local Body, see "The Authority and Its Service Areas" and "Charges to Local Bodies." For a discussion of the Authority's enforcement mechanisms and the possible limits on the availability of the local aid intercept, see "Rates and Charges – Enforcement."

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Twenty-five Local Bodies currently are charged for water services pursuant to contracts between the Local Bodies and the Authority or by special legislative acts. Of these Local Bodies, 19 pay for water services at the full water rates. Various arrangements are in effect for five communities, which in the aggregate account for approximately 5.0% of total consumption in Fiscal Year 2017, not including the Town of Bedford, which is not metered by the Authority and receives its water through the Town of Lexington. Southborough receives its first 150 million gallons per year at no charge. Clinton receives its first 800 million gallons of water per year at no charge pursuant to a special act, and typically consumes less than 800 million gallons annually, but would be charged generally applicable rates for any amounts in excess thereof. North Reading was authorized through an amendment to the Act in January 2017 to receive water services through the Authority, but such services will not commence until all necessary approvals are obtained.

Pursuant to Authority regulations, continuation of water supply services to any Local Body under special acts or contracts shall be made on such reasonable terms and charges as the Authority shall determine, provided in each instance the Authority determines that (i) the safe yield of the DCR Watershed System, on advice of the DCR Division of Water Supply Protection, is sufficient to meet the projected demand (provided that any Local Body previously receiving water supply services on a contract basis shall not be denied continuation of service if it has no other local water supply capable of being developed), (ii) no existing or potential local water supply has been abandoned, (iii) the Local Body has adopted a water management plan approved by the state Water Resources Commission, (iv) the Local Body has adopted effective demand management, leak detection and water system rehabilitation measures, (v) a local water source feasible for development has not been identified by the Local Body or the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"), and (vi) a water use survey has been completed identifying all local users in the Local Body consuming in excess of 20 million gallons per year.

The provision of sewer services by the Sewer System, in contrast to the special acts and contractual arrangements governing a portion of the services provided by the Waterworks System, is governed solely by the Act and other applicable federal and state environmental quality laws and regulations.

MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION OF THE AUTHORITY

BOARD MEMBERSHIP

The Authority is governed by an eleven-member Board of Directors (the "Board") chaired by the Secretary of Energy and Environmental Affairs for the Commonwealth. The Secretary and two other members are appointed by the Governor – one resident of a Connecticut River basin community and one resident of a Merrimack River basin community who represent water resources protection interests (terms coterminous with the Governor). At least one of the three gubernatorial appointments must be a representative of a minority group. One member is appointed by the Mayor of Quincy (term coterminous with the Mayor) and one member is appointed by the Winthrop Town Council by majority vote (four-year term). Three members of the Board are appointed by the Mayor of Boston (terms coterminous with the Mayor), and three are appointed by the Advisory Board (staggered three-year terms). See "Advisory Board" below. Six members of the Board constitute a quorum, and the affirmative vote of six members is required to approve any matter put to a vote of the Board. A member of the Board continues to serve until a successor is appointed.

The present members of the Board, their occupations, appointment categories, the dates of their original appointment and the dates of expiration of their terms as members of the Board are set forth on the following table.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

<u>Member</u>	Occupation	Date and Source of Original Appointment	Current <u>Term Expires</u>
Matthew A. Beaton, <i>Chair</i>	Secretary of Energy and Environmental Affairs <i>Ex Officio</i>	January 8, 2015	Coterminous with term as Secretary
John J. Carroll, Vice Chair	General Manager, Town of Norwood	February 27, 1985; Advisory Board	June 30, 2017
Andrew M. Pappastergion, Secretary	Commissioner, Department of Public Works, Town of Brookline	June 25, 1997; Advisory Board	June 30, 2018
Austin Blackmon	Chief of Environment, Energy and Open Space, City of Boston	March 9, 2015; Mayor of Boston	Coterminous with Mayor
Kevin L. Cotter	Business Manager/Treasurer, Plumbers and Gasfitters Local 12 (Retired)	September 3, 2002; Mayor of Boston	Coterminous with Mayor
Paul E. Flanagan	Fire Chief, Town of Winthrop	October 15, 2012; Winthrop Town Council	February 15, 2019
Joseph C. Foti	Deputy Chief of Operations and Maintenance, MassDOT Highway Division	June 21, 2001; Advisory Board	June 30, 2019
Brian Peña	Assistant Superintendent of Public Works, Town of Tewksbury	June 22, 2015; Governor	Coterminous with Governor
Henry F. Vitale	Executive Director, Boston Water and Sewer Commission	January 15, 2013; Mayor of Boston	Coterminous with Mayor
John J. Walsh	Manufacturing Engineer (Retired)	June 3, 2009; Mayor of Quincy	Coterminous with Mayor
Jennifer L. Wolowicz	Assistant Town Administrator, Town of South Hadley	March 18, 2013; Governor	Coterminous with Governor

ORGANIZATION, MANAGEMENT AND STAFF

The staff of the Authority is headed by an Executive Director who is responsible for the implementation of Authority programs, policies and procedures at the direction of the Board. There are four divisions and several departments that report directly to the Executive Director, including the Office of Emergency Preparedness, the Affirmative Action Compliance Unit, the Internal Audit Department and Public Affairs.

The Chief Operating Officer heads the Operations Division together with two Deputy Chief Operating Officers. One deputy is responsible for Operations, Engineering and Construction and the other deputy is responsible for Programs, Policy and Planning. Although the Operations Division provides some services on a consolidated basis to more efficiently support both Water and Sewer Systems, the costs for providing water and sewer services are separately tracked in order to comply with the Act.

The Finance Division, headed by the Director of Finance, comprises four departments - Treasury, Rates and Budget, Controller, and Risk Management. The Administration Division, headed by the Director of Administration, comprises six departments – Human Resources, Management Information Systems, Procurement, Real Property and Environmental Management, Fleet Services, and Facilities Management.

The Law Division addresses legal and regulatory issues involving the Authority.

Brief resumes of the Authority's senior management appear below:

Frederick A. Laskey, Executive Director

Mr. Laskey was appointed Executive Director in May 2001. Before joining the Authority in June 2001, Mr. Laskey served as Commissioner of the Massachusetts Department of Revenue from 1999 to 2001, managing the Commonwealth's tax administration, child support enforcement and local services. He served as Secretary of Administration and Finance from 1998 to 1999. As Secretary, he was the Governor's chief fiscal advisor, with oversight of the state's \$20 billion annual budget and managed the Cabinet Secretariat that oversees the entire state workforce. Before joining the Cabinet, Mr. Laskey served as Senior Deputy Commissioner of the Massachusetts Department of Revenue from 1994 to 1998, and was designated by the Commissioner to serve on the Board of Bank Incorporation. From 1993 to 1994, he served as Assistant Secretary in the Executive Office for Administration and Finance. Mr. Laskey holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in political science and history from University of Massachusetts, Boston. Mr. Laskey has a contract with the Authority that expires in June 2019.

Michael J. Hornbrook, Chief Operating Officer

Mr. Hornbrook was appointed the first Chief Operating Officer of the Authority in June 2000. Prior to this appointment, from 1995 to 2000, Mr. Hornbrook was responsible for the overall management of the Authority's CSO, Infiltration/Inflow, and Wastewater System planning programs. Previously, he directed the development and administration of the Sewerage Division's capital projects (1994-1995), and was responsible for the management of individual wastewater capital projects (1989-1994). From 1980 to 1989, Mr. Hornbrook held various engineering positions within the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Divisions of Waterways, Water Supply and Water Pollution Control. Mr. Hornbrook received a Bachelor's degree in civil engineering from the University of Massachusetts, Amherst. Mr. Hornbrook has a contract with the Authority that expires in May 2019.

Thomas J. Durkin, Director of Finance

Mr. Durkin was appointed Director of Finance in January 2015; he previously had served as Treasurer of the Authority since January 2008. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Durkin was the Deputy City Manager for the City of Chelsea, Massachusetts. Mr. Durkin also served as Finance Director for the Cities of Chelsea and Beverly, Massachusetts and as Treasurer for the City of Peabody, Massachusetts. Mr. Durkin holds a Master of Science degree in Corporate Finance from Bentley College and a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of Massachusetts, Lowell.

Michele S. Gillen, Director of Administration

Ms. Gillen was appointed Director of Administration in January 2015, formerly serving as Deputy Director of Administration and Finance of the Authority since October 2009. Prior to her appointment as Deputy Director of Administration and Finance, Ms. Gillen served as Director of Real Property and Environmental Management (2005 -2009). Ms. Gillen also has held several positions within the Authority's Public Affairs Department. Ms. Gillen holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Fordham University and a Master of Science degree from the University of Massachusetts at Boston.

Matthew R. Horan, Treasurer

Mr. Horan was appointed Treasurer in January 2015, formerly serving as Deputy Treasurer of the Authority since July 2008. Prior to his appointment as Deputy Treasurer, Mr. Horan served as the Authority's Project Manager, Debt and Finance (2003 -2008). Mr. Horan also has held several positions within the Authority's Operations Division. Mr. Horan holds a Bachelor of Science degree and a Master of Science degree from Boston College.

Steven A. Remsberg, General Counsel

Mr. Remsberg was appointed General Counsel in May 2004. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Remsberg served in the position of Acting General Counsel with the Massachusetts Department of Revenue from March 2003 to May 2004. Between April 2000 and March 2003, Mr. Remsberg served as the Associate General Counsel and from January 1997 to April 2000, as Chief of the Litigation Bureau at the Department of Revenue. Between 1989 and 1997, Mr. Remsberg practiced law with the Boston firm of Hinckley, Allen & Snyder and between 1979 and 1989 with the Boston firm of Snyder, Tepper & Comen. Mr. Remsberg holds a law degree from the University of Pittsburgh Law School and a bachelor's degree in economics from Dickinson College.

EMPLOYEES

As of February 1, 2017, the Authority had approximately 1,147 employees, including persons with professional qualifications in the fields of construction, engineering, environmental science, accounting, finance, law and management. The Authority believes that future staffing needs to support facilities constructed under the CIP are adequately reflected in its projected revenue requirements.

Under Massachusetts law, employees of the Authority have certain organizational and representational rights which include the right to organize, to bargain collectively by representatives of their choosing on questions of wages, hours and other terms and conditions of employment and to engage in lawful concerted activities for bargaining or other mutual aid or protection. The law prohibits strikes by Authority employees.

As of February 1, 2017, approximately 1,084 of the Authority's employees were organized into five collective bargaining units: Unit 1 is represented by United Steelworkers Local Union 9358; Unit 2 is represented by the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees Council 93 Local 1242; Unit 3 is represented by the National Association of Government Employees, Local R1-168; Unit 6 is represented by United Steelworkers Local Union 9360; and Unit 9 is represented by the Massachusetts Organization of State Engineers and Scientists.

The Authority's collective bargaining agreement with Unit 2 expires on March 31, 2017. The Authority's collective bargaining agreements with Units 1, 3, 6 and 9 expire on June 30, 2017. The Authority is in negotiations with each Unit regarding a new collective bargaining agreement.

The Act provides that no collective bargaining agreement entered into by the Authority shall limit inherent management rights including (i) employment, assignment and promotion of employees, (ii) termination and discharge of employees on reasonable grounds, (iii) determination of the Authority's levels of service and staffing and the methods, means and personnel for performing operations, (iv) supervision, evaluation and establishment of productivity standards, and (v) use of part-time regular employees and independent contractors and vendors.

The Authority believes that its relationships with its employees and their representatives are generally good.

ADVISORY BOARD

The Advisory Board to the Authority was established by the Act to serve as a liaison between the Authority and the Local Bodies. It is composed of one representative from 60 of the 61 original Local Bodies named in the Act (Lancaster is not represented on the Advisory Board), one from the Metropolitan Area Planning Council (a

legislatively-created, comprehensive regional planning organization), and six persons appointed by the Governor to include an expert in environmental protection, one representative each from the Connecticut River basin, the Quabbin/Ware watershed areas and the Wachusett watershed area, and two persons qualified by membership or affiliation in organizations directly concerned with the recreational or commercial uses of Boston Harbor.

The Advisory Board, whose staff is headed by an executive director and includes a budget analyst and other professionals, is empowered by the Act to do the following:

- Name three members to the Authority's Board;
- Approve, subject to other requirements of the Act, extension of service to additional communities;
- Make recommendations to the Authority on annual expense budgets, capital facility programs and expenditure budgets and user charges;
- Hold hearings on matters relating to the Authority; and
- Make recommendations to the Governor and the Legislature regarding the Authority.

The Advisory Board actively monitors the Authority's programs from the perspective of the Authority's rate payers. In addition to participating in the process of formulating the Authority's current expense budgets and capital improvement programs, the Advisory Board has pursued legislative support for debt service assistance, watershed protection and other measures of interest to the Local Bodies. The Advisory Board works with the Authority to enhance community assistance programs and share technical information and resources. The Advisory Board also developed the sewer rate methodology upon which the Authority's Sewer System annual rates and charges are based. See "Rates and Charges – General."

The Authority and Advisory Board share the goals of improved service to the Local Bodies and additional financial assistance for the Authority's programs.

RETIREMENT SYSTEMS AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

All employees of the Authority are members of a contributory retirement system for public employees. The Act provides that all employees transferred to the Authority from the MDC on July 1, 1985 who were members of the State Employees' Retirement System (the "State System") shall remain members of the State System. All other employees of the Authority are members of a separate retirement system established in the Act known as the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority Retirement System (the "Authority System"). The Authority System is managed by a five-member board consisting of the Secretary of the Authority, *ex officio*, two members elected each for three-year terms by the present and retired members of the Authority System, a member appointed by the Authority for a three-year term, and another member selected by the other four members.

Neither the Authority nor the Authority System has any liability for retirement benefits paid to members of the State System. For these individuals, the total cost of benefits earned while employed by the Authority is paid by the Commonwealth and by the employees' own contributions. As of February 1, 2017, 65 employees of the Authority were members of the State System. While employees of the DCR Division of Water Supply Protection are not members of the Authority System and the Authority is not directly responsible for the payment of benefits, the cost of such benefits can be included in the computation of the expenses of the Division that are reimbursable in part by the Authority. See "The Systems – The Waterworks System."

The retirement benefits of employees of the Authority System are funded in part by employee contributions and investment returns, and in part by the Authority. As of February 1, 2017, there were 1,105 active members, 99 inactive members, and 543 retirees in the Authority System. The Act requires the Authority to pay annually to the Authority System any amounts needed to finance any pension benefits earned by its members. The Authority System undertakes an actuarial study every two years, the most recently completed study being as of January 1, 2015 (the "2015 Pension Study"). The unfunded accrued liability reported in the 2015 Pension Study was estimated to be approximately \$7.6 million, resulting in the Authority System being approximately 98.3% funded. The Authority's contributions to the Authority System for Fiscal Years 2012 through 2016 were approximately \$7.3 million (including a \$1.9 million optional payment), \$10.5 million (including an optional payment) \$12.4 million (including a \$4.9 million optional payment), \$12.6 million (including an optional payment of \$4.8 million), and \$8.2 million, respectively. The FY17 CEB includes a \$4.6 million contribution (including an optional

payment of \$1.5 million) to the Authority System. The Authority is scheduled to make the necessary contributions so that the Authority System will be fully funded by Fiscal Year 2024.

Employee contributions to both the State System and Authority System range from 5% of salary to not more than 11% of salary depending upon salary and the initial date of becoming a member of a system. Employees of the Authority do not participate in the federal Social Security Administration System.

GASB Statement No. 43, Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans, was effective for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2007. The Authority began to implement GASB Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2008.

In addition to providing the pension benefits described above, the Authority provides other postemployment health care and life insurance benefits ("OPEB") for retired employees through the Group Insurance Commission ("GIC"). GIC is a quasi-independent state agency that administers an agent multi-employer defined benefit OPEB plan (the "OPEB Plan"). The benefits, benefit levels, employee contributions and employer contributions are governed by and can be amended by the Authority. As of January 1, 2014, the most recent actuarial evaluation date for the Authority's OPEB liability, approximately 529 retirees and survivors and 1,088 active employees met the eligibility requirements for the OPEB Plan and the unfunded actuarial accrued liability was determined to be \$166.5 million. At the end of Fiscal Year 2015, the Authority calculated its net OPEB liability at \$100.6 million. The Authority previously decided not to fund any OPEB liability until the Authority System was fully funded. As discussed above, based on the 2015 Pension Study, the Authority System was 98.3% funded as of January 1, 2015. Accordingly, in Fiscal Year 2015 the Authority established an irrevocable OPEB trust (the "OPEB Trust') and began funding it in April 2015 with an initial deposit of \$10.8 million, including \$10 million released from reserves in connection with certain modifications to the General Resolution that became effective in April 2015, and \$800,000 that had been segregated by the Authority toward its OPEB liability in Fiscal Year 2010. In Fiscal Year 2016, \$5.2 million was deposited to the OPEB Trust and the FY17 CEB includes \$4.9 million for deposit to the OPEB Trust, which represents 50% of the Actuarial Required Contribution (the "ARC") for Fiscal Year 2017, based on the January 1, 2014 actuarial evaluation after reduction of the pay-as-you-go portion included in the FY17 CEB. The Authority has assumed that the OPEB Trust will be funded annually at 50% of the ARC for the applicable fiscal year, based on the January 1, 2014 actuarial evaluation and after reduction of the pay-as-you-go portion included in the CEB for such fiscal year, in the rate projections included as part of the FY17 CEB.

PUBLIC AFFAIRS

The Authority maintains strong relationships with the various constituencies it serves, including the Local Bodies, the Advisory Board, elected and appointed officials, interest groups, and the public at-large. Public outreach and education – critical to building support for the Authority's operational and environmental objectives – are accomplished through a wide variety of activities, including community assistance programs, technical assistance to industrial customers, the Authority's website, social media, rapid response to public inquiries, facility tours, informational publications, school education programs, intergovernmental and media liaisons, and targeted programs for communities impacted by Authority facilities.

FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

GENERAL

As required by the Act, the Authority's operations for sewage collection, treatment and disposal and for delivery of water are treated separately for accounting and billing purposes, and revenues, expenses, assets and funds pertaining to these two operations are segregated by function. Indirect administrative costs and capital costs are allocated to water or sewer operations, as appropriate. The Authority's Fiscal Year commences on July 1.

The Authority uses a budgetary system of accounting in setting its rates and charges and preparing its annual budget (the "Current Expense Budget" or "CEB") for its current expenses, including operating costs and direct and indirect administrative costs (collectively, "Current Expenses"). United States of America generally

accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") are used by the Authority in preparing its monthly internal and annual audited financial statements.

Current and Capital Expense Budgets. In accordance with the Act, the Authority adopts annually a Current Expense Budget, which may be amended under certain circumstances. While the Authority's Current Expense Budget must be submitted to the Advisory Board for comment and recommendation not less than 60 days prior to its adoption, and amendments to the budget must be submitted to the Advisory Board no less than 30 days prior to their adoption, the Authority's Current Expense Budget is not subject to approval by any board (including the Advisory Board), department, agency or other instrumentality of the Commonwealth or any other governmental body.

The Act requires that the Authority adopt and update capital facilities programs for the Systems and capital expense budgets to implement and finance such programs. See "Capital Improvement Program."

MANAGEMENT AND FINANCIAL CONTROLS

The Authority uses a performance-based budgeting format for its Current Expense Budget, which provides a basis for measuring operating activities, strengthens managerial accountability for each of the departments and provides a framework for the apportionment of resources. The Authority also uses a system of monthly and quarterly reports on key management indicators. Presentation formats allow for month-to-month, year-to-date, and year-to-year comparisons.

The Authority uses a variety of fiscal management systems to monitor and control Current Expenses. In addition to weekly cash reports, the Authority monitors its spending through monthly variance reports for each of its cost centers. Variance explanations are prepared at the end of the first three quarters of the Fiscal Year. At the end of the second and third fiscal quarters, the budget variance report includes updated forecasts of year-end expenditures.

The Authority has instituted a set of fiscal controls for the CIP. The Authority prepares monthly and quarterly reports on capital budget performance and semi-annual variance analysis reports on the capital budget. From time-to-time, as necessary, the Authority follows its established budget amendment policy to make adjustments to the capital budget. Procurements are processed by a central department to ensure uniform contract language, standard safeguards and competitive bids for the Authority. Contract amendments and construction change orders are subject to critical review and evaluation by field and budget staff, procurement officers, and legal counsel. The Authority also has instituted audit procedures to examine wage, overhead and profit rates on professional service contracts. Resident inspectors monitor all construction in progress to ensure quality of material and workmanship. Claims by contractors are reviewed and negotiated by the Authority's inspection and legal staff.

The Authority has an integrated management information system for its financial functions, including general ledger, budget, accounts receivable, debt management, cash management, procurement, accounts payable, and payroll systems. The Authority regularly upgrades and enhances this system to ensure the ongoing efficiency of its operation.

The Authority's business plan defines critical operational goals and objectives, as well as related activities and improvements in support of these objectives. The Authority also has developed annual performance targets that provide a quantifiable standard against which to measure progress towards achieving these objectives.

OUTSTANDING AND PROPOSED INDEBTEDNESS

The following table sets forth debt service on the Authority's Outstanding Secured Bonds as of the date of this Information Statement (and prior to the issuance of the 2017 Trust Obligations) for each Fiscal Year in which such Secured Bonds will be Outstanding.

SECURED BOND DEBT SERVICE

(in thousands of dollars)

Fiscal	Debt S	Service On		Service On	Total Secured
<u>Year</u>	General R	evenue Bonds	<u>Subordi</u>	nated Bonds ¹	Bond Debt Service
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Principal</u>	Interest ²	
2017	\$108,705	\$164,469	\$ 64,487	\$62,717	\$400,378
2018	100,890	159,942	90,028	60,449	411,308
2019	105,995	154,545	104,366	57,938	422,844
2020	112,320	148,968	111,270	56,397	428,955
2021	64,060	144,060	191,157	51,798	451,076
2022	147,475	138,182	129,221	44,812	459,690
2022	150,730	139,357	168,433	40,080	498,599
2023	175,385	122,146	110,003	35,400	442,935
2025	165,780	113,521	98,832	29,679	407,812
2026	152,510	105,446	96,999	26,271	381,226
2027	157,670	97,639	123,892	22,258	401,458
2027	163,915	89,570	90,974	17,785	362,245
2029	169,000	81,375	81,984	13,693	346,052
2030	162,645	73,343	52,778	12,687	301,453
2030	157,175	65,535	39,463	10,809	272,981
2031	138,905	58,359	37,842	9,737	244,843
2032	124,845	51,896	32,846	8,069	217,656
2033	114,425	45,772	32,712	6,912	199,821
2034	110,955	39,857	32,712	5,651	188,835
2036	125,745	33,662	29,999	4,315	193,721
2037	117,360	27,502	27,377	2,951	175,190
2037	117,300	21,813	24,826	1,604	159,384
2039	111,140	16,078	7,229	589	142,501
2039	105,245	10,588	4,008	450	120,291
2040	96,250	5,841	4,110	349	120,291
2041				259	
	43,120	2,706	3,161		49,246
2043	25,755	1,098	3,243	180	30,276
2044	4,365	339	1,441	113	6,258
2045	4,590	115	1,479	76 20	6,260
2046	0	0	1,517	39	1,556
Total	\$3,335,560	\$2,113,725	\$1,798,048	\$584,066	\$7,831,399

Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Includes debt service on Authority Trust Obligations, net of subsidy amounts. Does not reflect the issuance of the 2017 Trust Obligations. Does not include debt service on CP Notes.

The Authority has entered into several interest rate exchange agreements ("swaps"), pursuant to which the Authority pays interest to the swap counterparty at a fixed rate and receives interest at a variable rate. The Authority's current payment obligations under its swaps are secured on a parity basis with the Subordinated Bonds; however, any termination obligations would be payable only from amounts in the Commonwealth Obligation Fund. The table assumes the fixed rate of interest payable under these swaps, inclusive of fees, with respect to a related portion of Subordinated Bonds for the periods in which the swaps are in effect. Variable rate indebtedness not covered by a swap is included at 4%.

Based on the FY17 CIP, the Authority currently projects that it will issue approximately \$863.2 million of additional Secured Bonds from Fiscal Year 2017 through Fiscal Year 2022 to finance the CIP. This projection incorporates various assumptions, including assumptions as to interest rates on indebtedness and investments, inflation rates and the size and timing of capital expenditures, and it assumes legislative approval of adequate and timely increases in the Authority's debt limit. See "Debt Limitation" below. Although this Information Statement does not contain rate projections beyond Fiscal Year 2022, the Authority expects to issue additional Secured Bonds beyond Fiscal Year 2022.

Additionally, the Commonwealth has issued bonds to finance certain watershed preservation projects. The debt service on such bonds is payable annually by the Authority to the Commonwealth as a charge for the costs of the DCR Division of Water Supply Protection. Such charges constitute Commonwealth Obligations under the General Resolution. These charges generally are included in the Authority's estimates of its future rates and charges. The Authority has prepaid certain of these Commonwealth Obligations through Fiscal Year 2022. See "Financial Operations – Fiscal Year 2016."

From time to time the Authority has entered into interest rate exchange agreements ("swaps") with respect to certain of its outstanding variable rate Subordinated Bonds. The Authority currently has five swaps in effect, pursuant to which the Authority pays a fixed rate of interest in exchange for a floating rate of interest paid by the swap counterparty, and one swap with a forward starting date in 2030, pursuant to which the Authority will pay a fixed rate of interest in exchange for a floating rate of interest to be paid by the swap counterparty, as shown in the table below.

Counterparty	Outstanding Notional Amount As of February 1, 2017	Fixed Rate Payable by MWRA	Variable Rate Payable to MWRA	Termination
Citigroup Financial Products, Inc.	\$73.6 million	3.994%	SIFMA	2026
Morgan Stanley Capital Services Inc.	\$49.1 million	4.033%	SIFMA	2026
Barclays Bank PLC	\$133.3 million	5.144% increasing to 6.585% in 2019	67% of 3-month LIBOR + 0.13%	2030
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.	\$133.3 million	5.494% increasing to 6.935% in 2019	SIFMA	2030
Barclays Bank PLC*	\$70.4 million	6.585%	67% of 3-month LIBOR + 0.13%	2037

^{*}Term commences in 2030.

DEBT LIMITATION

The Act contains a limitation on the total amount of unrefunded bonds and notes of the Authority that may be outstanding at any one time. The debt limit is currently \$6.45 billion. As of February 1, 2017, the Authority had outstanding approximately \$5.2 billion of bonds and notes.

The Authority periodically has requested and received increases in its debt limit to allow for the issuance of bonds to finance the CIP. The Authority expects to seek additional increases in the limit, if necessary, in order to finance the CIP in the future. Any such increase is subject to legislative approval. Failure to secure increases in the debt limit sufficient to finance the CIP as planned would require the Authority to adjust its construction plans and schedules and seek alternative sources of funding.

REPORTS

In accordance with the Act, the Authority submits annual financial reports and five-year progress reports to the Governor, the President of the state Senate, the Speaker of the state House of Representatives, the Advisory

Board and the Chairpersons of the state Senate and House Committees on Ways and Means. The annual reports contain financial statements relating to its operations maintained in accordance with GAAP and audited by independent certified public accountants. The five-year progress reports are prepared with the participation of an independent citizen panel, documenting activities of the prior period, and anticipated challenges for the future. The most recent five-year report was submitted in September 2016 for the period ending December 2015.

The Authority has retained KPMG LLP as its independent accountants, to audit the financial statements of the Authority. Included in Appendix A are the audited financial statements of the Authority at June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 and for the Fiscal Years then ended.

Pursuant to the General Resolution, the Authority files with the Trustee a triennial report of the Consulting Engineer, setting forth a detailed analysis of the Authority's Systems, Current Expense Budget and CIP, including recommendations as to reserve requirements and other matters. The most recent triennial report, the 2014 Triennial Report, was completed in October 2014 and appears in Appendix B to the Authority's Official Statement, dated November 6, 2014, relating to the issuance of the Authority's General Revenue Bonds, 2014 Series D, General Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2014 Series F, which Official Statement is available through the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system at http://emma.msrb.org/ER815375-ER634658-ER1036257.pdf.

The Authority also files other reports and information from time to time with federal and state governmental authorities in accordance with legislative and regulatory requirements.

MANAGEMENT'S REVIEW OF OPERATING RESULTS

HISTORICAL REVENUES, EXPENSES AND FUND DEPOSITS

The following table is prepared in accordance with the General Resolution and sets forth a summary of the Authority's historical revenues, expenses and fund deposits for Fiscal Years 2012 through 2016. For financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP regarding Fiscal Year 2016, see Appendix A - "Financial Statements of the Authority."

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

HISTORICAL REVENUES, EXPENSES AND FUND DEPOSITS

(in thousands of dollars)

	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016
Revenues					
Rates and Charges	\$589,700	\$607,512	\$628,721	\$650,316	\$681,224
Investment Income ¹	16,268	13,590	12,130	9,689	10,303
Transfer from Rate Stabilization Fund	1,092	0	3,500	0	0
Other Income	12,920	15,881	19,296	18,289	15,750
Total Revenues	\$619,980	\$636,983	\$663,647	\$678,294	\$707,277
Operating Expenses ²	\$245,210	\$252,333	\$257,724	\$258,534	\$293,682
Capital Lease	3,217	3,217	3,217	3,217	3,217
Net Operating Revenues	\$371,553	\$381,433	\$402,706	\$416,543	\$410,378
		****	****		**
Debt Service on Bonds	\$208,332	\$209,826	\$228,652	\$233,079	\$274,212
Other Debt Service ³	145,722	158,666	166,032	<u>161,736</u>	114,481
Amount Available After					
Operations and Debt Service	<u>\$ 17,499</u>	<u>\$ 12,941</u>	<u>\$ 14,022</u>	<u>\$ 21,728</u>	<u>\$ 21,685</u>
- 15 · ·					
Fund Deposits					
Reserve Funds	\$ 195	\$ 1,398	\$ 169	\$ 483	\$ (35)
Construction Fund ⁴	\$ 7,481	\$ 8,535	\$ 9,516	\$ 10,464	\$ 11,462
Core Fund	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 132	\$ 730	N/A^5

¹ Unrealized gains or losses recorded on investments are excluded.

FISCAL YEAR 2012

The Fiscal Year 2012 Current Expense Budget (the "FY12 CEB") was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2011. The FY12 CEB totaled \$618.2 million. Non-rate revenue totaled \$28.5 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$589.7 million, an increase of 3.49% over Fiscal Year 2011. Included in the non-rate revenue amount was \$1.1 million of rate stabilization funds. The FY12 CEB assumed that the Authority would receive \$350,000 of state debt service assistance in Fiscal Year 2012; the Authority received \$384,323 in April 2012. The FY12 CEB included approximately \$618.2 million in current expenses for Fiscal Year 2012, an increase of \$16.3 million over the Fiscal Year 2011 Current Expense Budget. Total current expenses included in the FY12 CEB comprised approximately \$209.3 million in direct expenses, \$40.9 million of indirect expenses, and approximately \$368 million of capital financing expenses.

Total actual expenses in Fiscal Year 2012 were approximately \$610.2 million, or approximately 1.3% less than budgeted. Direct expenses of approximately \$204.8 million were approximately 2.1% less than budgeted, capital financing expenses of approximately \$364.8 million were approximately 0.9% less than budgeted, and indirect expenses of approximately \$40.6 million were approximately 0.8% less than budgeted.

Total actual revenues for Fiscal Year 2012 were approximately \$620 million or approximately 0.3% more than budgeted.

Includes payment of certain Commonwealth Obligations, that are paid after Debt Service on Secured Bonds and that are not included in Operating Expenses for purposes of calculating certain Coverage Covenants; excludes depreciation.

Includes debt service on variable rate Subordinated Bonds, including Authority Trust Obligations, Bonds. Excludes amortized issuance expenses, refinanced principal payments and interest on CP Notes.

Includes deposits from current revenue to fund capital projects.

The Community Obligation and Revenue Enhancement ("CORE") Fund was eliminated pursuant to amendments to the General Resolution effective in April 2015.

FISCAL YEAR 2013

The Fiscal Year 2013 Current Expense Budget (the "FY13 CEB") was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2012. The FY13 CEB totaled \$635.9 million. Non-rate revenue totaled \$28.3 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$607.5 million, an increase of 3.0% over Fiscal Year 2012. The FY13 CEB used no rate stabilization funds. The FY13 CEB assumed the Authority would receive \$350,000 of debt service assistance in Fiscal Year 2013, however, subsequent amendments to the Commonwealth's fiscal year 2013 budget eliminated all appropriations for debt service assistance.

Total FY13 CEB expenses increased by \$17.7 million, or 2.9%, over FY 2012 CEB expenses, of which \$7.3 million, or 2.0%, represented increased capital financing expenses. The FY13 CEB included approximately \$635.9 million in current expenses for Fiscal Year 2013, consisting of approximately \$214.9 million in direct expenses, \$45.7 million of indirect expenses, and \$375.3 million of capital financing expenses. Based on the FY13 CEB, the Authority established a rate increase of 3.0% in Fiscal Year 2013.

Total actual expenses in Fiscal Year 2013 were approximately \$634.0 million, or approximately 0.3% less than budgeted. Direct expenses of approximately \$208.6 million were approximately 3.0% less than budgeted, capital financing expenses of approximately \$380.2 million (including an optional defeasance and redemption totaling \$25.4 million) were approximately 1.3% more than budgeted, and indirect expenses of approximately \$45.1 million were approximately 1.3% less than budgeted.

Total actual revenues for Fiscal Year 2013 were approximately \$637.0 million or approximately 0.2% more than budgeted.

FISCAL YEAR 2014

The Fiscal Year 2014 Current Expense Budget (the "FY14 CEB") was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2013. The FY14 CEB totaled approximately \$658.4 million. Non-rate revenue totaled approximately \$29.7 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$628.7 million, an increase of approximately 3.5% over Fiscal Year 2013. The FY14 CEB assumed that the Authority would receive no debt service assistance for Fiscal Year 2014 or thereafter. The FY14 CEB used \$3.5 million of rate stabilization funds.

The FY14 CEB included approximately \$658.4 million in current expenses for Fiscal Year 2014, consisting of approximately \$214.4 million in direct expenses, \$46.8 million of indirect expenses, and \$397.2 million of capital financing expenses. Total FY14 CEB expenses increased by \$24.4 million, or 3.9%, over Fiscal Year 2013 actual expenses, of which \$17.0 million represented increased capital financing expenses before offsets, a 4.5% increase over Fiscal Year 2013 actual capital financing expenses. Capital financing expenses accounted for approximately 60.3% of total budgeted expenses for Fiscal Year 2014.

Total actual expenses in Fiscal Year 2014 were approximately \$659.4 million, or approximately 0.2% less than budgeted. Direct expenses of approximately \$211.6 million were approximately 1.3% less than budgeted, capital financing expenses of approximately \$401.5 million (including funds in the amount of \$26.2 million applied to an optional defeasance) were approximately 1.1% more than budgeted, and indirect expenses of approximately \$46.3 million were approximately 1.1% less than budgeted.

Total actual revenues for Fiscal Year 2014 were approximately \$663.6 million or approximately 0.8% more than budgeted.

FISCAL YEAR 2015

The Fiscal Year 2015 Current Expense Budget (the "FY15 CEB") was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2014. The FY15 CEB totaled \$674.5 million. Non-rate revenue totaled approximately \$24.2 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$650.32 million, an increase of 3.4% over Fiscal Year 2014. The FY15 CEB used no rate stabilization funds and assumed the Authority would receive no debt service assistance in Fiscal Year 2015 or thereafter.

Total FY15 CEB expenses increased by \$16.1 million, or 2.4%, over the current expense budget for Fiscal Year 2014, of which \$12.6 million represented increased capital financing expenses. The FY15 CEB included approximately \$674.5 million in current expenses for Fiscal Year 2015, consisting of approximately \$217.1 million of direct expenses, \$47.5 million of indirect expenses, and \$409.8 million of capital financing expenses. Based on the FY15 CEB, the Authority established a rate increase of 3.4% for Fiscal Year 2015.

Total actual expenses in Fiscal Year 2015 were approximately \$6.2 million or 0.9% less than budgeted. Direct expenses were approximately \$4.7 million less than budgeted, primarily due to actual utilities and wages and salaries being less than budgeted, and capital financing expenses of approximately \$409.2 million (including optional cash defeasances totaling \$26.5 million of certain Bonds) were approximately \$0.6 million less than budgeted.

Total actual revenues for Fiscal Year 2015 were approximately \$3.8 million or approximately 0.6% more than budgeted.

FISCAL YEAR 2016

The Fiscal Year 2016 Current Expense Budget (the "FY16 CEB") was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2015. The FY16 CEB totaled approximately \$702.5 million. Non-rate revenue totaled approximately \$30.3 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$672.4 million, an increase of 3.4% over Fiscal Year 2015. The FY16 CEB used no rate stabilization funds and assumed that the Authority would receive no new debt service assistance in Fiscal Year 2016 or thereafter.

The FY16 CEB included approximately \$702.5 million in current budgeted expenses for Fiscal Year 2016, consisting of approximately \$222.8 million of direct expenses, \$47.0 million of indirect expenses, and \$432.7 million of capital financing expenses. Total FY16 CEB expenses increased by \$34.2 million, or 5.1%, over Fiscal Year 2015 actual expenditures, of which \$23.5 million represents increased capital financing expenses, a 5.7% increase over Fiscal Year 2015 actual capital financing expenses. Capital financing expenses accounted for approximately 61.6% of total budgeted expenses for Fiscal Year 2016.

Total actual expenses for Fiscal Year 2016 were \$697.1 million, or 0.8% less than budgeted, direct expenses of \$216.0 million were 3.0% less than budgeted, capital financing expenses of \$403.4 million were 6.8% less than budgeted, and indirect expenses of \$77.6 million were 65.3% more than budgeted, which was due to the prepayment to the Commonwealth of certain Commonwealth debt service obligations that the Authority is required to pay (the "Commonwealth Obligations") for watershed preservation projects undertaken by the DCR Division of Water Supply Protection. This prepayment covered the Authority's annual obligation to the Commonwealth Obligations in Fiscal Years 2017 through 2022.

FISCAL YEAR 2017 CURRENT EXPENSE BUDGET AND SECOND QUARTER RESULTS

The FY17 CEB was adopted by the Board of Directors in June 2017. The FY17 CEB totals \$719.6 million, an increase of 2.4% over the FY16 CEB. Non-rate revenue totals \$24.7 million, resulting in a rate revenue requirement of \$694.9 million, an increase of approximately 3.3% over Fiscal Year 2016. The FY17 CEB assumes that the Authority will receive no state debt service assistance for Fiscal Year 2017 or thereafter; however, the FY17 CEB utilizes the debt service assistance (\$873,804) received by the Authority in June 2016. The FY17 CEB does not use any rate stabilization funds or bond redemption funds.

Total expenses in the FY17 CEB increased by \$17.1 million, or 2.4%, over the FY16 CEB, with an increase in capital financing expenses of \$22.4 million, an increase in direct expenses of \$3.7 million, and a decrease in indirect operating expenses of \$9.0 million. The FY17 CEB includes \$226.5 million of direct expenses, \$38.0 million of indirect expenses, and \$455.1 million of capital financing expenses. Capital financing expenses represent 63.2% of total expenses in the FY17 CEB. Planned capital expenditures for Fiscal Year 2017 are less than scheduled principal payments due in Fiscal Year 2017 on Secured Bonds.

As of the end of the second fiscal quarter of Fiscal Year 2017, total expenses were \$331.3 million, or 2.6% less than budgeted, direct expenses of \$105.3 million were 2.2% less than budgeted, capital financing

expenses of \$207.3 million were 3.0% less than budgeted, and indirect expenses of \$18.7 million were 0.7% less than budgeted. Direct expenses were less than budged due primarily to wages and salaries, utilities and workers compensation expenses being less than budgeted, although expenditures for chemicals and maintenance costs were higher than budgeted.

Total revenue through the second quarter of Fiscal Year 2017 was \$361.8 million or 0.4% more than budgeted.

DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE

The Authority has met or exceeded the Coverage Covenants, as required by the General Resolution, in each of the last five Fiscal Years, as shown in the following table.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

HISTORICAL COVERAGE

(in thousands of dollars)

	FY2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016
Operating Revenues	\$602,620	\$623,392	\$648,019	\$668,605	\$696,974
Interest Income Transfers from Rate Stabilization Fund ¹	16,268 	13,592 0	12,128 3,500	9,689 0	10,303
Total Revenues	\$619,980	\$636,984	\$663,647	\$678,294	\$707,277
Total Revenues	\$017,780	\$050,704	\$005,047	\$070,274	\$101,211
Operating Expenses	\$(261,510)	\$(267,351)	\$(273,500)	\$(271,329)	\$(278,887)
Commonwealth Obligations ²	25,630	26,004	26,641	27,168	27,470
OPEB ³	15,118	13,123	13,521	9,401	11,555
Pollution Remediation			2,261	3,394	322
Capital Lease	(3,217)	(3,217)	(3,217)	(3,217)	(3,217)
Net Revenues	\$ 396,001	\$ 405,543	\$ 429,353	\$ 443,711	\$ 464,520
CORE Fund Deposits	0	0	132	862	0
Revenues Available for Primary and SRF Primary Coverage (Before Provision for					
Transfer to Rate Stabilization Fund)(A)	<u>\$396,001</u>	<u>\$405,543</u>	<u>\$429,221</u>	<u>\$442,849</u>	<u>\$464,520</u>
Provision for Transfer to Rate Stabilization Fund ²	<u>\$</u> 0	<u>\$</u> 0	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$</u> 0	<u>\$</u> 0
Revenues Available for Primary and SRF Primary Coverage (After Provision for Transfer to Rate Stabilization Fund)(B)	<u>\$396,001</u>	<u>\$405,543</u>	<u>\$429,221</u>	<u>\$442,849</u>	<u>\$464,520</u>
Required Senior Debt Service Fund					
Deposits(C)	\$188,054	\$192,834	\$203,338	\$208,500	\$272,570
Required Subordinated Debt Service Deposits(D)	<u>\$145,236</u>	\$151,598	\$160,032	\$161,737	\$114 <u>,481</u>
Coverage: Before Provision for Transfer to Rate Stabilization Fund:					
Primary ⁴	211%	210%	211%	212%	170%
SRF Primary ⁵	119%	118%	118%	120%	120%
After Provision for Transfer to Rate Stabilization Fund:					
Primary ⁶	211%	210%	211%	212%	170%
SRF Primary ⁷	119%	118%	118%	120%	120%
Required CORE Fund Deposits ⁸	0	0	\$132	\$862	N/A
CORE Fund Deposits	0	0	\$132	\$862	N/A

Amounts transferred from the Rate Stabilization Fund to the Revenue Fund are included as Revenues for coverage purposes in the year of such transfer up to an amount equal to 0.1 times Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for such year. Consistent with this treatment, in calculating coverage for a Fiscal Year, moneys transferred to the Rate Stabilization Fund are not included as Revenues.

Commonwealth Obligations are paid after debt service on Bonds and are, therefore, excluded from Operating Expenses in calculating coverage.

Represents the Authority's OPEB liability under GASB 45.

A divided by C.

A divided by C.
A divided by the sum of C and D.
B divided by C.
B divided by Sum of C and D.
The CORE Fund was required to be funded at the end of each Fiscal Year in the amount of at least 10% of the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Bonds Outstanding as of the beginning of such Fiscal Year. The CORE Fund was eliminated pursuant to amendments to the General Resolution effective in April 2015; the Authority made monthly deposits to the Core Fund through April, 2015.

THE SYSTEMS

THE WATERWORKS SYSTEM

History. Boston and surrounding communities have one of the oldest public water supply systems in the United States, dating to 1652 when the "Water Works Company" was incorporated to construct Boston's first waterworks facility. Facilities were added over the years to meet increasing demand, and by the mid-1800s, a large scale water supply system utilizing cast iron pipes from a series of area reservoirs had been fully developed. In 1895, after a major study of the existing Boston metropolitan water supply and demand forecasts, work was begun on a major expansion project, the Wachusett Reservoir and Aqueduct. Construction of the Wachusett Reservoir, finished in 1908, more than doubled the System's yield. In 1919, after the state Legislature commissioned a second major water supply study, planning was begun for the Quabbin Reservoir. Construction of the Quabbin Reservoir, completed in 1939 and filled to capacity by 1946, represented the last major expansion of the System's water supply, increasing the reservoirs' total storage capacity from 78 billion gallons to approximately 490 billion gallons, and the watershed area from approximately 185 square miles to approximately 467 square miles.

Water Supply. The Act granted to the Authority the exclusive right to utilize for water supply purposes all of the water from the existing DCR Watershed System as may be safely yielded. The safe yield is defined to be the average quantity of water that can be supplied on a continuous basis through a drought period. Under present operating rules the Authority's water sources can supply a safe yield of approximately 300 million gallons per day ("mgd"). The Authority's statutory right to utilize water derived from the DCR Watershed System includes the delivery, distribution and sale of water and the receipt by the Authority of revenues from charges relating to such delivery, distribution and sale.

DCR's Division of Water Supply Protection (the "Division") is responsible for management and maintenance of the DCR Watershed System, including a mandate to construct, maintain and operate a system of watersheds, reservoirs, water rights and rights in sources of water supply, and to supply a sufficient supply of pure water to the Authority. Other DCR responsibilities include forestry and wildlife management; conservation of water, land and other natural resources; preservation of the environment; and operation of a visitor's center at the Quabbin Reservoir.

The Authority must pay the Commonwealth for the Division's watershed management and maintenance costs, including the cost of debt service on certain Commonwealth bonds issued to finance the acquisition of development rights and other interests in land within the DCR Watershed System. See "Financial Operations – Outstanding and Proposed Indebtedness."

The present major sources of water to the Waterworks System are the watersheds of the Quabbin Reservoir, the Ware River and the Wachusett Reservoir. Other standby sources include the Sudbury Reservoir and the Framingham Reservoir No. 3. The Quabbin Reservoir, located approximately 65 miles west of Boston, is one of the largest reservoirs in the world built exclusively for water supply purposes, covering 39 square miles with a capacity of 412 billion gallons. Water for the Quabbin Reservoir is derived from the impounded Swift River, a tributary of the Connecticut River, with a runoff from 186 square miles of watershed. In addition, a limited quantity of the runoff from 98 square miles of the Ware River watershed is diverted to the Quabbin Reservoir.

The Wachusett Reservoir is located in central Massachusetts, approximately 35 miles west of Boston. The Wachusett Reservoir has a capacity of 65 billion gallons and a surface area of approximately 6.5 square miles. The Sudbury Reservoir, in the Sudbury River watershed, has an 8.4 billion gallon capacity and a surface area of approximately two square miles. Framingham Reservoir No. 3, also in the Sudbury River watershed, has a capacity of 1.2 billion gallons and a surface area of approximately one-half of a square mile. The Sudbury and Framingham Reservoirs are currently maintained off-line for emergency use only.

In close conjunction with the Authority, the DCR has developed and implemented Watershed Protection Plans for the Quabbin, Wachusett and Ware watershed areas to protect water quality in the reservoirs. Components of this program include a land acquisition program funded by the Authority targeting critical lands over 15 years, a completed sewer project to improve tributary water quality, public access controls around the

reservoir, state regulations on development in critical areas along tributaries, and a substantial water quality monitoring and research program. Updated five-year protection programs for all three watersheds, covering the 2014-2019 period, have been approved by DEP. The plans focus on continuing protection efforts to minimize the level of pathogens entering the reservoir.

Water Transmission and Distribution. Because of the variety of local conditions and elevations, six water pressure zones are required for the Authority's waterworks service area. These six zones are supplied through tunnels and aqueducts from the two active source water reservoirs and water is distributed through pumping and major transmission and storage facilities, all of which are owned and maintained by the Authority. Major system components include approximately 350 miles of aqueducts, tunnels and mains, 12 active distribution storage reservoirs and standpipes, 11 active pumping stations, and three active hydro-electric power stations.

Water from the Quabbin Reservoir, which has an elevation 530 feet above the base elevation of Boston, is delivered to the Wachusett Reservoir by the Quabbin Aqueduct, a 24.6-mile tunnel. From the Wachusett Reservoir, water is delivered through the eight-mile Cosgrove Tunnel, built in the 1960s, and the Wachusett Aqueduct, first used in 1898, to the Hultman Aqueduct intake structure in Marlborough and to the Weston Reservoir via the Weston Aqueduct. The Hultman Aqueduct, in service since the 1940s, connects with the Cosgrove Tunnel and continues the delivery of water 17.8 miles into the Boston area. Water from the Wachusett Reservoir and the back-up Sudbury Reservoir can be delivered in an emergency through the 17.5-mile Sudbury Aqueduct, built in 1878, to the Chestnut Hill Reservoir which is now off-line. With the completion of the 17.6mile MetroWest Water Supply Tunnel, the Hultman Aqueduct was rehabilitated in phases and now provides redundancy for large segments of the MetroWest Water Supply Tunnel. The Authority is undertaking several additional projects designed to provide further redundancy to the water transmission system, including a new pump station at the Wachusett Aqueduct. In addition, the Board of the Authority recently has approved undertaking preliminary design and geotechnical investigations for two deep rock tunnels that will provide significant redundancy for the water distribution system serving the metropolitan Boston area, which is expected to be long-term construction project undertaken through future CIPs. See "Capital Improvement Program - Capital Projects in FY17 CIP - Waterworks Projects."

The major links of the water supply distribution system in the Boston area are the Authority's 5.4-mile City Tunnel, a 7.1 mile City Tunnel Extension serving communities north of Boston, and the Dorchester Tunnel, a 6.4-mile tunnel providing distribution to communities south of Boston. The Authority provides water supply to each Local Body through one or more metered connections and through certain non-metered connections that are used on an emergency basis only. Less than 5% of monthly water consumption is estimated, rather than metered, due to the necessary use of an emergency connection or to a faulty meter or other system malfunction. The water distribution system has a total of 160 metered connections and approximately 73 non-metered emergency connections. The Authority is responsible for the maintenance of the water distribution system to and including the metered connection or, in the case of an emergency connection, the emergency valve. Local communities served by the Authority distribute water to their retail customers through approximately 6,000 miles of community-maintained water pipelines.

Water Quality. The Authority received a waiver from DEP of filtration requirements for water supplied from Wachusett Reservoir to the metropolitan Boston area. To meet the waiver requirements and to comply with applicable SDWA regulations, the Authority constructed the John J. Carroll Water Treatment Plant (previously referred to as the Walnut Hill Water Treatment Plant) (the "Carroll Water Treatment Plant") in Marlborough, and has completed construction of a second primary disinfection treatment process at the Carroll Water Treatment Plant. See "Environmental Regulation and Litigation - Water Supply - Drinking Water Regulation."

The Authority has eliminated the use of open distribution reservoirs by constructing covered storage facilities, because existing uncovered distribution reservoirs are vulnerable to airborne contaminants and allow the growth of bacteria, plants and algae. Approximately 2.4 billion gallons of open reservoirs have been replaced with more than 200 million gallons of covered storage downstream of the Carroll Water Treatment Plant.

The Authority received a conditional waiver from DEP of filtration requirements for water supplied to three communities in western Massachusetts by the Chicopee Valley Aqueduct from the Ware River/Quabbin Reservoir supply system. To meet the waiver conditions and improve disinfection and corrosion control to assure

water quality and SDWA compliance, the Authority constructed a disinfection facility at Ware (the "Ware Disinfection Facility"), and two 12.5 million gallon concrete water storage tanks to replace the open Nash Hill Reservoir. The Authority also has completed construction of a second primary disinfection treatment process for the Ware Disinfection Facility. See, "Environmental Regulation and Litigation – Water Supply – Drinking Water Regulation."

The Authority's Local Water Infrastructure Rehabilitation Assistance Program provides interest free loans to eligible water communities to replace, rehabilitate, and maintain components of their waterworks systems. The program, which began in Fiscal Year 2001, is in its second phase and is currently funded at \$210 million.

The Authority works with state and local officials to increase awareness of water quality issues affecting the water distribution systems operated by the Authority and the Local Bodies. In addition, the Authority collaborates with Local Bodies to deal with local water quality problems as they arise. In March 2016, the Authority's Board of Directors approved funding in the amount of \$100 million to provide interest free loans to Local Bodies to assist them in replacing lead service lines in their local water distribution systems. See "Capital Improvement Program – Capital Projects In FY17 CIP – Waterworks Projects."

Water Demand. At the time the Authority assumed responsibility for the Waterworks System in 1985, the average daily withdrawal of water from the system had exceeded the safe yield of 300 mgd in each year since 1969. To address the problem, the Authority established programs for detecting and repairing leaks, encouraging conservation and reduced water use, preserving and developing local supply sources, and implementing a drought response plan. In large part as a result of the Authority's programs, water use declined by over 100 mgd since 1987, and since 1989 average daily withdrawals have been within the safe yield. Demand continues to decline due to continued improvements in water use efficiency changes in plumbing fixtures and appliances. Barring a drought more severe than any on record and assuming continuing conservation efforts and proper maintenance of the transmission and distribution system, the Authority projects that its existing supplies will be more than sufficient for its water supply needs through at least the year 2030. The Authority currently has no plans to develop any new sources of water. For a description of certain of the environmental and regulatory constraints involved in the process of augmenting the Authority's water supply, see "Environmental Regulation and Litigation – Water Supply – Expansion of Water Supplies."

Extension and Contraction of Waterworks Service Area. Under the Act, the Authority may extend the Waterworks System to additional communities not currently served on such reasonable terms as the Authority may determine. Such an extension of service requires that the Authority first make certain findings similar to those required to be made in connection with the continuation of water supply services to communities currently served under special acts or contracts. See "Local Bodies – Special Arrangements." Any extension of the Waterworks System is subject to the approval of the Governor, the state Legislature, the Advisory Board, and the regulatory bodies within the Commonwealth's Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs ("EOEEA") having jurisdiction. Extension of the Waterworks System to any community not currently served by the Authority also requires the approval by majority vote of its city council or town meeting, as the case may be. The Authority also is authorized to enter into arrangements not involving an extension of the Waterworks System to provide water supply services to any community or any agency or facility of the Commonwealth or the United States not currently served, provided (i) no such arrangement shall extend for a period greater than six months without the approval of the Advisory Board, and (ii) the Authority finds that the arrangement will not jeopardize its ability to service its existing statutory and contractual supply agreements. In cases of water supply emergency, as determined by DEP, the Authority may approve a connection to an adjoining community.

The Authority has extended services to five additional Local Bodies since commencing operations of the Waterworks System in 1985. The Authority is in active discussions with several additional communities regarding the possible extension of the Waterworks System service area, in part due to the excess of supply now available to the Authority's service area. The Authority does not expect that any additional admissions to the service area will result in the use of water demand above the safe yield of 300 mgd, and expects water usage to remain significantly under the safe yield for the foreseeable future.

A community requesting admission to the Waterworks System is required to pay an entrance fee for its proportional share of historic investments in the system, a connection fee to cover all costs associated with

establishing a connection to the Waterworks System, and the prevailing water rate for all annual water consumption pursuant to the Authority's policy. The policy further requires a community that requests a temporary connection to the Waterworks System to pay a cost per million gallons which includes the prevailing water rate, a proportional asset value contribution, and, in certain recurring cases, a surcharge on the then-prevailing water rate (as well as the asset value contribution) of up to 10%. Should such a community ultimately seek admission to the Waterworks System, any asset value contribution would be credited to its entrance fee, but the surcharge would be non-refundable and would not be credited to other costs.

A Local Body specified in the Act as eligible for receiving water supply services could seek to withdraw from the Waterworks System by state legislative action. However, in the opinion of the Authority and its Consulting Engineer, the cost and time required to implement adequate alternative water supply sources in accordance with existing and anticipated state and federal environmental laws and regulations generally would preclude this course of action as a practical matter for any substantial portion of the Waterworks System's service area.

THE SEWER SYSTEM

History. The Authority's existing wastewater facilities include certain components constructed as early as 1884, when the Boston Main Drainage System was originally placed in operation. At that time, combined sewage was pumped by a pump station constructed in 1884 to Moon Island in Boston Harbor, where sewage was held in storage tanks before being released on the outgoing tides. In 1898, the Neponset Valley Sewer System was completed, with flows sent to Moon Island through the Boston Main Drainage System. Also in 1898, a pump station was constructed on Deer Island in Boston Harbor to pump sewage from the metropolitan area north of Boston to Deer Island, where it was held in storage tanks before being released on the outgoing tides. In 1904, the original South Sewerage System was completed, conveying flow from the Charles River Watershed, the Neponset River Watershed and areas south of the Boston Main Drainage System. After screening at Nut Island, flows from the South Sewerage System were discharged into Boston Harbor. Some flow from the Boston Main Drainage System also was redirected to Nut Island. In response to concerns about water pollution, a primary wastewater treatment plant was constructed on Nut Island in 1952 to treat the discharge from the South Sewerage System and, in 1968, a second primary wastewater treatment plant at Deer Island was completed and flow from the Boston Main Drainage System began to be diverted to Deer Island.

Wastewater Collection. The 43 communities within the Authority's sewer service area own and operate approximately 5,400 miles of local sewers, which connect to the Authority's approximately 240 miles of large interceptor sewers located to parallel the natural drainage patterns of the Mystic, Charles and Neponset River Watersheds. Approximately one-third of the sewage treated by the Authority originates in the BWSC's wastewater conveyance system. The Authority operates and maintains the regional wastewater transport and treatment system, including 230 miles of interceptor sewer, 11 pumping stations, five headworks, four CSO treatment facilities and the treatment plants at Deer Island and Clinton. The Local Bodies' sewer collection systems, some of which are combined sanitary and storm sewers, connect to the Authority's wastewater transport system through more than 1,800 connections.

The Sewer System is divided into a northern system and southern system. The northern system serves 26 communities with a total population of approximately 1.3 million. The four pumping stations in the northern system serve to pump wastewater into interceptors that carry the wastewater to four headworks where large debris is screened out and grit is removed. From the headworks, the wastewater flows down vertical shafts into one of two deep rock tunnels 300 feet under Boston Harbor, through which the wastewater is carried to Deer Island. Flow also is conveyed to Deer Island by means of a 10-foot diameter interceptor through Winthrop. At Deer Island a large pumping station, substantially rehabilitated in 1995, lifts the flow from the tunnels into the treatment plant.

The southern system serves a total population of approximately 700,000. The wastewater is pumped by seven pumping stations into interceptors that carry the wastewater to the High Level Sewer and ultimately to the Nut Island Headworks. At Nut Island, the headworks facility removes grit and screenings before the flow enters the Inter-Island Tunnel for transport to Deer Island, where it is lifted by pumps at the South System Pump Station to the treatment plant.

Wastewater Treatment. The Deer Island Treatment Plant includes, at Deer Island, pumping, headworks, odor control, disinfection, primary and secondary treatment and residual facilities and utilities (including a hydropower plant), a 4.8-mile deep rock inter-island tunnel that brings south system flows from Nut Island to Deer Island for treatment, and a 9.5-mile deep rock outfall tunnel. Primary treatment design capacity at the Deer Island Treatment Plant allows for an average daily flow of approximately 361 mgd and a peak hourly flow of 1,270 mgd. Since the startup of the new primary treatment facilities at Deer Island in 1996, the Authority has consistently been in compliance with the discharge limitations specified in its National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") permit issued under the Clean Water Act. Effluent wastewater is disinfected and discharged into Massachusetts Bay through a series of diffusers located at the end of the 9.5 mile effluent outfall tunnel, which has a maximum discharge capacity of 1,270 mgd at mean high tide. Sludge resulting from the treatment process is anaerobically digested and then piped to and processed at the dewatering and pelletization facility located at the Fore River Shipyard in Quincy. See "Residuals Management" below.

The wastewater treatment plant in Clinton serves an area adjoining the Wachusett Reservoir watershed lands in central Massachusetts made up of the towns of Clinton and Lancaster (served by the Lancaster Sewer District) and includes an advanced secondary treatment facility with a design capacity for an average flow of 3 mgd.

The Authority's Toxics Reduction and Control Department administers a permitting and inspection effort that allows for control and limitation of the volume and type of industrial waste discharged into the Sewer System so that both sludge and effluent from the treatment plants meet applicable environmental standards.

The Authority's sewer use regulations, which give the Authority the ability to assess civil and financial penalties directly against violators of its regulations and permits, have been coupled with vigorous enforcement measures. As of February 1, 2017, the Authority has assessed penalties against industrial dischargers to its Sewer System in an aggregate amount of approximately \$12.1 million since its inception.

Residuals Management. The Authority operates sludge dewatering and pelletization facilities located on a portion of the site of the former Fore River Shipyard in Quincy. Digested liquid sludge is piped to the site from Deer Island and is processed for use as fertilizer in agriculture, horticulture and turf management. Sludge cake or pellets that are not used as fertilizer are landfilled. The Authority has entered into a contract with New England Fertilizer Company ("NEFCo") for both the operation and management of the plant and the disposition, through sale or otherwise, of the sludge. The current NEFCo contract expires in 2020.

NEFCo has a subcontract with a landfill operator for use in the event of emergencies. The Authority also maintains an emergency preparedness plan that identifies out-of-state landfills that could be utilized in the event that NEFCo is not able to dispose of the wastewater residuals. The Authority acquired a site in Walpole to construct an in-state landfill in the event that capacity or other issues emerged with the other landfills.

Combined Sewer Overflows; Infiltration and Inflow. Many older areas of Boston, Cambridge, Chelsea and Somerville are served by combined sewers, which are pipes that carry both sanitary flow and stormwater runoff. These sewers, built mostly before 1910, were designed to discharge combined flows in excess of the sewer systems' capacity into nearby waterways during heavy rainstorms to protect the system, as well as homes and businesses connected to it, from flooding. The Authority's and the Local Bodies' interceptors, trunk sewers, and pumping systems serving the combined sewer areas are not capable of fully handling combined flows generated by large storm events. Combined flows in excess of the sewer systems' capacities historically were diverted and discharged through overflow conduits into Boston Harbor, Dorchester Bay, the Charles, Mystic and Neponset Rivers, and Alewife Brook. These overflows have been a source of pollution in Boston Harbor and its tributary rivers. In December 2015, the Authority achieved substantial completion of the CSO Control Plan, which was developed as part of the Clean Water Act Case to address discharges at 84 CSO outfalls hydraulically related to the Authority's Sewer System. Under the CSO Control Plan, 34 of the 84 outfalls were closed to CSO discharges, five outfalls along the South Boston Beaches no longer activate up to a 25-year storm, and the discharge frequency and volume at the remaining outfalls have been significantly reduced. Additional CSO control has been achieved as a result of separate actions undertaken by certain Local Bodies with CSO permits. The Authority also has constructed or improved and upgraded four treatment facilities that provide screening, disinfection and dechlorination at CSO outfalls that discharge the majority of the remaining CSO volume. As a result of these efforts, the total annual

volume of CSO discharge in a typical rainfall year has been reduced by approximately 88%, from 3.3 billion gallons in 1988 to 0.4 billion gallons, with 93% of the remaining overflow receiving treatment at the Authority's four CSO facilities.

Further increasing the burden on the Sewer System are infiltration of groundwater into the Sewer System through leaks in pipes, joints and connections, and inflow of storm water from a number of sources into otherwise separate, local sewer systems ("infiltration and inflow"). The Authority has developed programs, including an Infiltration/Inflow Local Financial Assistance Program (a combined grant and interest-free loan program) to provide more than \$242.6 million in funding for local sewer improvements, to encourage and assist efforts to reduce infiltration and inflow within the local collection systems of the Local Bodies. See "Capital Improvement Program – Capital Improvement Planning."

Extension and Contraction of Wastewater Service Area. The Act authorizes the Authority to provide sewer service for a limited term to any person within or outside its service area not currently connected to the Sewer System, provided any such arrangement does not entail an extension of the Sewer System or have a term in excess of six months (unless a longer term is approved by the Advisory Board). The Act authorizes the Authority to extend the Sewer System to additional local bodies, provided such extension is approved by the Governor, the state Legislature, the Advisory Board and DEP. Extension of the Sewer System to any community not currently served by the Authority also requires the approval by majority vote of its city council or town meeting, as the case may be. Prior to extending the Sewer System to any new local body, the Authority must determine that (i) the safe capacity of the Sewer System as so extended will be sufficient to meet ordinary wet weather demand, (ii) all feasible measures have been taken by the local body to limit infiltration and inflow of surface and ground waters into the Sewer System, and (iii) the local body has adopted an industrial pretreatment program in accordance with applicable law. At the present time, the Authority does not anticipate adding any communities to the Sewer System.

Although a Local Body could withdraw from the Sewer System by state legislative action, in the opinion of the Authority and its Consulting Engineer, existing and anticipated state and federal environmental laws and regulations would cause any alternative to the Authority's wastewater collection services for a Local Body to be prohibitively expensive as a practical matter since it would require the construction of new treatment facilities in accordance with state and federal environmental laws.

SECURITY

The Authority's Office of Emergency Preparedness is responsible for the protection of critical water and wastewater infrastructure, and the coordination of all security, emergency planning and response efforts. The Authority has completed a Vulnerability Assessment and Emergency Response Plan, both mandated by the federal Bioterrorism Act of 2002, and maintains individual Emergency Action Plans for each facility, and event-driven plans for every reasonably foreseeable contingency. An Emergency Services Unit, established and funded through several Homeland Security grants, is trained and equipped to provide rapid response to any incidents of water system contamination. This Unit is equipped with boats, a boom deployment unit and a mobile laboratory, enabling it to respond to spills at any of the Authority's open reservoirs and facilities. The Authority's facilities are patrolled by the Massachusetts State Police, and a private security service provides additional protection at the Deer Island Treatment Plant, the Authority's Chelsea and Charlestown facilities, and the Carroll Water Treatment Plant. Guards also monitor cameras, intrusion alarms, key card access and fire alarms for major facilities at a central security monitoring point in Chelsea.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLANNING

The Act requires the Authority to adopt and update capital facilities programs for the Systems and capital expense budgets to implement and finance such programs. The Authority annually prepares and updates the CIP. In June 2016, the Board of Directors approved the FY17 CIP, which includes spending for Fiscal Years 2014 through 2018, and projections through Fiscal Year 2023 and beyond. The FY17 CIP reflects the Authority's ongoing efforts to manage rate increases to the Local Bodies while continuing to upgrade and maintain the Systems, and the Authority's effort to align its project prioritization process with the Master Plan.

The CIP describes all ongoing capital projects and new projects to be initiated during a 10-year planning period. The costs shown for each project in the CIP include any payments made on such project prior to the commencement of the 10-year planning period, the expected costs for such project for each year of a five-year budget period, and the expected balance of such costs through completion of the project, if completion is beyond the five-year budget period. The Authority updates the CIP annually and rolls it forward every five years. The five-year budget period included in the FY17 CIP is the period from Fiscal Year 2014 through Fiscal Year 2018.

The Authority also establishes a five-year baseline spending cap corresponding to the five-year budget period included in the CIP. The baseline spending cap for Fiscal Years 2014 through 2018 (the "Current Cap Period"), established at the time of adoption of the Fiscal Year 2014 CIP, was \$791.7 million. The calculation of the spending cap was revised in connection with developing the Fiscal Year 2015 CIP (the "FY15 CIP") to remove the Authority's two community managed financial assistance programs – the Local Water Infrastructure Rehabilitation Assistance Program and the Infiltration/Inflow Local Financial Assistance Program, which was intended to preserve spending capacity for projects undertaken directly by the Authority. The FY15 CIP included increased spending of \$100 million for the Infiltration/Inflow Local Financial Assistance Program and the FY17 CIP included increased spending of \$100 million for the Local Water Infrastructure Rehabilitation Assistance Program. See "Capital Improvement Program – Capital Projects In FY17 CIP – Wastewater Projects" and "- Waterworks Projects." The baseline spending cap for the Current Cap Period as included in the FY17 CIP, is now \$618.7 million.

During the course of the Fiscal Year, the Authority's financial information system produces monthly statements of capital spending compared to the budget plan. The Authority reports on capital program progress in its monthly management indicators report and dollar variances in its monthly financial update. At mid-year and at year-end progress, project schedules and variances are summarized and reported. The Authority reviews and revises, as necessary, the scope and anticipated cost of the projects included in the CIP periodically during the course of the Fiscal Year.

FISCAL YEAR 2017 CIP

The FY17 CIP totals approximately \$7.0 billion, of which approximately \$3.9 billion had been expended through Fiscal Year 2015, with a remaining balance of \$3.1 billion. These amounts do not include approximately \$4.1 billion of completed projects that have been removed from the CIP, including the Deer Island Treatment Plant Project.

The FY17 CIP includes planned expenditures of \$155.7 million for Fiscal Year 2017, total projected expenditures of approximately \$661.2 million for Fiscal Years 2014 through 2018, projected spending of \$1.2 billion for Fiscal Year 2019 through 2023, and projected spending of \$1.5 billion for beyond Fiscal Year 2023, in each case exclusive of contingencies. The majority of spending in the FY17 CIP is in the areas of asset protection (57.1%) and water system redundancy (24.5%). During the five-year budget period, approximately 39.1% of included spending is allocated to water projects, 55.0% is allocated to wastewater projects, and the remaining 5.9% to business operations and support.

FISCAL YEAR 2017 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURE FORECAST FOR FISCAL YEARS 2014-2018*

(in millions of dollars)

	Total Contract <u>Amount</u>	Payments through <u>FY15</u>	<u>FY14</u>	<u>FY15</u>	<u>FY16</u>	<u>FY17</u>	<u>FY18</u>	Total <u>FY14-FY18</u> [†]	Beyond <u>FY18</u> [†]
Wastewater System Improvements	\$3,083.7	\$1,867.1	\$ 55.7	\$ 75.4	\$ 65.1	\$ 70.4	\$ 97.2	\$363.8	\$ 983.9
Waterworks System Improvements	3,806.3	1,938.4	41.0	22.7	30.1	73.0	91.7	258.4	1,673.2
Business & Operations Support Total [†]	134.1 \$7.024.1	88.5 \$3.894.0	5.5 \$102.2	5.5 \$103.6	6.1 \$101.3	12.3 \$155.7	9.5 \$198.4	39.0 \$661.2	5.2 \$2.674.7

^{*}Does not include program contingency of \$26.0 million Reflects FY17 CIP as adopted by the Board of Directors in June, 2016; not updated for Fiscal Year 2016 actual expenditures.

CAPITAL PROJECTS IN FY17 CIP

The majority of spending in the FY17 CIP reflects the continued shift from legally mandated projects, to projects that support asset protection, water system redundancy, water pipeline replacement and rehabilitation, and community assistance programs. A description of the most significant projects included in the FY17 CIP follows, including the approximate costs for the five-fiscal year period covered by the FY17 CIP (Fiscal Years 2014 through 2018).

Waterworks Projects

Capital projects for the Waterworks System are designed to upgrade and extend the useful life of the water supply, transmission and distribution systems in order to assure a satisfactory and consistent level of water quality and distribution throughout the Waterworks System. Certain of these projects are mandated by federal regulatory requirements.

Drinking Water Quality Improvements. The Authority is undertaking a series of projects to protect reservoir watersheds, provide and improve water treatment facilities, and upgrade distribution storage and pipelines. The projects, as a whole, are designed to improve each aspect of the Waterworks System from the watersheds to the consumer to ensure that high quality water reliably reaches the Authority's customers' taps. One of the five largest Waterworks Projects included in the FY17 CIP (at approximately \$35.7 million) is the construction of a 20-million gallon covered distribution tank and redundant pump station to replace the open Spot Pond Reservoir. See "Environmental Regulation and Litigation – Water Supply."

Transmission System. Critical needs of the Authority's aqueduct system include the provision of redundancy for critical sections of the transmission system, particularly in the areas to the north and south of Boston. Among the largest Waterworks Projects included in the FY17 CIP (at approximately \$63.4 million) are projects designed to improve water transmission redundancy. The first include the construction of an emergency pump station to pump water from the Wachusett Aqueduct to the Carroll Water Treatment Plant. This project, together with the rehabilitation of the Hultman Aqueduct and other interconnection projects, will provide fully treated water transmission redundancy from the Wachusett Reservoir to the beginning of the metropolitan Boston distribution system in Weston. The second project would provide critical redundancy improvements for the City Tunnel, the City Tunnel Extension and the Dorchester Tunnel. This project is still in the conceptual design stage. The FY17 CIP includes a \$1.4 billion placeholder to fund this project, which is expected to occur over at least a 15-year period.

Distribution and Pumping. The FY17 CIP continues the rehabilitation, upgrade or new construction of pipelines, pumping facilities, valves and meters. Three of the largest projects included in the FY17 CIP are improvements to the distribution and pumping systems designed to further improve redundancy in the Waterworks System. The second largest Waterworks Project (at approximately \$46.5 million) is a redundancy project for the Northern Intermediate High service area. This project includes a seven-mile redundant pipeline to reduce both the

[†]Totals may not sum due to rounding.

risk and impact of a pipeline failure. The construction of a redundant pipeline and distribution storage in the Southern Extra High service area (at an approximate cost of \$31.5 million) will improve system operation and reliability to five communities in the southern metropolitan service area. The rehabilitation of one of the Weston Aqueduct Supply Mains (at an approximate cost of \$16.7 million), which carry water into the Waterworks service area from the MetroWest Water Supply Tunnel and the Hultman Aqueduct, is another key component of the Authority's long-term redundancy plan for the metropolitan tunnel system.

Other Waterworks Projects. Among these projects are the Authority's Local Water System Assistance Program, which provides financial assistance to Local Bodies to undertake pipeline relining and replacement projects for their retail water distribution systems, including a new program to provide interest-free loans to assist Local Bodies in replacing lead service lines, and Waterworks System facility asset protection (approximately \$2.6 million).

Wastewater Projects

A substantial portion of the Authority's capital expenditures to date have been for improvements to the Sewer System, particularly the Boston Harbor Project. The FY17 CIP includes substantial funding in the area of asset protection to maintain the facilities constructed as part of the Boston Harbor Project, as well as other projects designed to maintain and improve the Sewer System. A description of the most significant projects included in the FY17 CIP follows.

Interception and Pumping. The Authority has undertaken several major projects to extend, enlarge and rehabilitate large sewer interceptors to alleviate sewer surcharging and overflow problems. These projects were necessitated by the age of the systems and their inadequate capacity to serve existing or projected populations. The Authority is now developing projects to ensure the proper maintenance and protection of these and other interception and pumping facility assets, including equipment replacement, facility improvements, and utility and process control system upgrades and improvements (approximately \$85.6 million).

Treatment and Residuals. To protect the investment of MWRA ratepayers in the Deer Island Treatment Plant Project by ensuring timely replacement of Plant systems, which contain more than 60,000 pieces of equipment with an approximate value of \$1 billion, the Authority is continuing its significant asset protection program through maintenance and capital improvements at the Deer Island Treatment Plant, including equipment and system replacement and upgrades (the "DITP Asset Protection Project"). Included in the FY17 CIP is approximately \$126.3 million for this project. Approximately 34.7% of total spending included in the FY17 CIP is for the costs of the DITP Asset Protection Project. Also included in the FY17 CIP is an additional \$13.2 million for asset protection at the Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant, and approximately \$3.3 million for asset protection of the Authority's residual facilities.

Combined Sewer Overflows. Discharges of combined wastewater and stormwater runoff from CSO outfalls in the Authority's system and four of the Local Bodies' systems (Boston, Cambridge, Chelsea and Somerville) historically compromised the water quality in Boston Harbor, Dorchester Bay, the Charles, Mystic and Neponset Rivers, and Alewife Brook. Under the Clean Water Act Case, the Authority has the responsibility for developing and implementing the CSO Control Plan, addressing the discharges from the 84 CSO outfalls within the service area of and hydraulically related to the Authority's Sewer System. The schedule for implementing the projects was established by order of the District Court in the Clean Water Act Case, which called for the Authority to complete construction of the last of the 35 projects by December 2015. In December 2015, the Authority achieved substantial completion of the CSO Control Plan. The FY17 CIP includes approximately \$12.8 million remaining to be spent on this project. See "Environmental Regulation and Litigation – Wastewater Management – Boston Harbor: Clean Water Act Case."

Other Wastewater Projects. Included in the FY17 CIP is additional funding for the Authority's Infiltration/Inflow Local Financial Assistance Program, which provides financial assistance to Local Bodies for the rehabilitation of their local collection systems, with the goal of structurally reducing infiltration/inflows into their local sewer systems and thereby reducing the volume of wastewater treated by the Authority at the Deer Island Treatment Plant (approximately \$69.5 million).

BUSINESS AND OPERATIONS SUPPORT AND CONTINGENCY

Business and Operations Support. Business and operations support projects include vehicle and security equipment purchases, technical assistance contracts, funds for the upgrade of the Authority's Management Information Systems, "green energy" projects, and security improvements.

Contingencies. In each budget cycle project contingency is estimated for a five-year period. The contingency is established as a percentage of the expected capital expenditure cash outlays in each of the Fiscal Years: 15% for tunnel construction and 7% for all other projects.

FACTORS AFFECTING THE CAPITAL PROJECTS

The following is not intended as a complete summary, but describes some of the uncertainties that may affect the Authority's capital programs. Unforeseen circumstances affecting the projects may result in delays or cost escalations not currently provided for in the Authority's projections.

The Authority must complete its capital projects in a complex legal and political environment. Many of its projects require special coordination among engineering, legal, and regulatory activities requiring the assistance and cooperation of federal, state and local governmental agencies. They may be governed by court-ordered or administrative deadlines or requirements. Many of the Authority's projects also involve impacts on surrounding communities, extensive permitting and concerns for environmental mitigation.

The scope and complexity of many of the Authority's capital projects makes the timetable and expenditure forecasts for the CIP subject to change. Such factors as future environmental or other legal mandates, as well as traditional construction risks could alter the Authority's forecasts. In preparing estimates of future revenue requirements for the CIP, the Authority has included inflation assumptions for the purposes of projecting the level of project expenditures when expected to be made or contracted for in accordance with each project's cash flow projections.

SOURCES AND USES OF CAPITAL FUNDS

The Authority expects to finance its capital expenditures principally from the proceeds of revenue bonds issued under the General Resolution. Certain capital improvements are eligible for federal grants and loans under the Clean Water Act and the SDWA's revolving fund program. The Authority also plans a gradual increase in the use of current revenues to fund certain capital projects.

ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION AND LITIGATION

The Authority's Waterworks System and Sewer System are subject to significant regulation under federal and state environmental laws.

WATER SUPPLY

In the maintenance and expansion of water supply, the Authority is subject to environmental and regulatory oversight chiefly in the areas described below.

Drinking Water Regulation. Under the SDWA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") regulates the level of contaminants allowed in drinking water by establishing national drinking water standards so that drinking water will be protected against microbiological or chemical contaminants. Standards include maximum levels, treatment techniques, and other performance standards for contaminants such as coliform bacteria, and lead and copper. Enforcement of drinking water standards in Massachusetts under the SDWA has been delegated to DEP, which also acts under authority of state law and has adopted Massachusetts Drinking Water Standards.

In accordance with SDWA requirements, the Authority eliminated all uncovered distribution storage and, based on annual reviews, DEP continues to find that the Authority's water supply meets federal criteria for unfiltered sources. The Authority undertook a staged compliance schedule for capital improvements to modify treatment processes at the Carroll Water Treatment Plant and the Ware Disinfection Facility, to meet regulations promulgated in January 2006 under the SDWA that require all unfiltered water systems to have two means of primary disinfection beginning in calendar year 2014. Based on findings from pilot testing and other research, the Authority selected ultraviolet light disinfection ("UV disinfection") for the second means of disinfection as the most sound and cost-effective method. The Authority met the deadlines for implementation of the UV disinfection systems as required under the SDWA.

Under the Lead and Copper Rule, the Authority is required to conduct sampling in conjunction with the Local Bodies to detect the presence of lead in their customers' tap water. Improved corrosion control was implemented in 1996, and lead levels have dropped over 90% from initial testing in 1992. Authority system-wide levels in its most recent annual sampling round, conducted in September 2015, were below the lead action level again, as they have been since 2004. The Authority's system also continues to meet the copper standard. Individual Local Bodies' whose systems above the lead action level are required by DEP to conduct lead education and lead service line replacement programs. The Authority expanded its Local Water System Assistance Program to include financial assistance to Local Bodies for the replacement of lead service lines. See "The Systems – The Waterworks System – Water Quality" and "Capital Improvement Program – Capital Projects In FY17 CIP – Waterworks Projects."

Water Resources Management. Pursuant to the State Water Management Act (the "WMA"), water users with surface or ground water withdrawals of more than 100,000 gallons per day must have a WMA Permit or Registration, depending upon whether the withdrawal was existing at the time the WMA was enacted. Under the WMA, the Authority is registered to withdraw 311.9 mgd from the Nashua and Chicopee Rivers. WMA Registrations are renewed every 10 years. In December 2007, DEP, which administers the WMA, issued the Authority its most recent Registration, covering the period 2008 through 2017. The Commonwealth's Permit Extension Act subsequently extended the Registration by four years to 2021. The current Registration maintains the Authority's registered volume of 311.9 mgd. The conditions of the Registration require best management practices that build upon the Authority's existing conservation programs.

Expansion of Water Supplies. While the WMA and other state laws and regulations would govern any substantial structural enlargement of the Authority's water supply system, the Authority does not foresee any circumstances requiring expansion or augmentation of the system. The Authority's current service area water demand is approximately 200 mgd, compared to a safe yield of the Waterworks System of 300 mgd. Accordingly, the Authority believes its current water supply sources are adequate to support the existing Waterworks System's service area, as well as the addition of new member communities as currently contemplated. See "The Systems – The Waterworks System – Extension and Contraction of Waterworks Service Area."

WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT

Sewage Collection, Treatment and Disposal. The Clean Water Act imposes several permit and regulatory requirements on wastewater treatment systems. Public sewage treatment plant owners and operators such as the Authority are required to provide secondary treatment as established by federal regulation for all wastewater discharge from treatment plants into waters of the United States. Under the Clean Water Act, individual states, with EPA concurrence, also establish water quality standards classifying water body uses and pollutant control criteria to protect those uses. All sewage system discharges require NPDES permits specifying applicable technology based requirements, as well as any more stringent controls required to achieve the water quality standards established by the state pursuant to federal regulations. The NPDES permits for the Deer Island Treatment Plant and the Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant are issued jointly by DEP and EPA. See "NPDES Permits" below. Major wastewater treatment systems also must adopt and enforce pretreatment regulations for industries and other non-domestic sources discharging into sewers. Treatment plants are also subject to the Clean Water Act and state regulations governing sludge use and disposal.

The Clean Water Act is enforced by EPA and DEP through administrative orders and procedures. Violations also may be the basis for federal law suits brought on EPA's behalf by the United States Department of

Justice (the "DOJ") or by private citizens. DOJ brought such an action against the Authority and others, referred to herein as the Clean Water Act Case, as described below.

NPDES Permits. The Authority operates its sewage system, including the Deer Island Treatment Plant and CSO outfalls, under a NPDES permit (the "DITP Permit"), which became effective in August 2000. The DITP Permit incorporates federal secondary treatment requirements, other technology-based requirements, and other limits necessary for discharges to meet water quality standards established by the Commonwealth. The DITP Permit includes extensive water quality monitoring, a contingency plan (the "Contingency Plan") to identify and respond to water quality changes that could potentially be related to effluent discharges from the effluent outfall tunnel, and numerous other requirements for pollution prevention, facility best management practices, management of infiltration/inflow, and restrictions on dry day flow.

The quality of wastewater effluent discharged from the Deer Island Treatment Plant is continuously monitored by the Authority to assess compliance with water quality standards and pollutant limits set forth in the DITP Permit. The Deer Island Treatment Plant operates in compliance with the requirements of the DITP Permit. Because of the intermittent operation of CSO treatment facilities and the challenge of providing treatment in rapidly fluctuating flows, excursions from effluent limits applicable to treated CSO discharges under the DITP Permit have occurred. Regulatory variances remain in existence from the water quality standards for CSO discharges to the Lower Charles River/Charles River Basin and the Alewife Brook/Upper Mystic River. These variances only apply to permitted CSO outfalls that discharge to these receiving waters. Federal and state approvals of these variances acknowledge that it is not feasible to fully attain the Class B water quality standard for these receiving waters for the duration of the variances. Pursuant to an agreement between the Authority, EPA and DEP, these variances will be extended through 2020.

The Authority placed the 9.5 mile effluent outfall tunnel at the Deer Island Treatment Plant, which discharges to Massachusetts Bay, on-line in September 2000, and as a result implemented a comprehensive Ambient Monitoring Plan that has been attached to the DITP Permit since that time. The monitoring includes water column, sediment quality, and fish and shellfish, and is overseen by an independent panel of scientists. The results of the monitoring have shown only a localized signature of the outfall discharge, and no adverse impacts to Massachusetts Bay, while Boston Harbor's ecosystem has rebounded. The Authority proposed revisions and efficiencies to the Ambient Monitoring Plan that were approved by the regulatory agencies in December 2010.

The Authority submitted its renewal application for the DITP Permit in February 2005. The nominal five-year term of the current DITP Permit expired in August 2005. The DITP Permit remains in effect until a succeeding permit becomes final. EPA continues to work on a draft permit but has not yet issued one for the Authority's review with respect to the Deer Island Treatment Plant.

The Authority received the new final NPDES Permit for its Clinton Wastewater Treatment Plant (the "Clinton Permit") in December 2016. The Authority did not appeal any of the provisions in the final Clinton Permit and it became effective on March 1, 2017.

Boston Harbor: Clean Water Act Case. The Authority has been a defendant in the Clean Water Act Case since 1985, along with BWSC and the Commonwealth, in a consolidated lawsuit brought in the District Court by the United States, acting at the request of EPA, and certain citizen groups, suing the Authority and other defendants for violations of NPDES permit conditions and certain terms of outstanding administrative orders previously issued by EPA. With the completion of the Deer Island Treatment Plant Project in 2001, the District Court's oversight for the most part was limited to CSO related requirements. The Authority achieved substantial completion of the CSO Control Plan in December 2015. With the achievement of this milestone, the only significant remaining requirement under the Clean Water Act Case, in addition to the filing of biannual compliance reports, is the requirement that the Authority conduct a three-year performance assessment of the CSO Control Plan commencing in 2018 to verify that the specified long-term levels of control have been achieved and to submit a report on the results of the assessment by December 2020.

Cross-Harbor Power Cable Litigation. The Authority has been named as a defendant, along with NSTAR Electric Company, formerly known as the Boston Edison Company ("NSTAR") and its subsidiary Harbor Electric Energy Company ("HEEC"), in a civil action brought in July 2016 (the "Federal Action") by the United

States of America, at the request of the United States Army Corps of Engineers (the "Corps"). The Federal Action seeks injunctive relief and civil penalties for alleged violations of the federal Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and the Clean Water Act, in connection with a permit issued to the defendants in September 1989 (the "1989 permit") that authorized the installation of a submarine electric power cable that runs under the channel beds of the Reserved Channel and Boston Harbor and provides electric power to the Deer Island Treatment Plant. The design and installation of the power cable was undertaken solely by NSTAR, was intended to and did remain an asset of HEEC under HEEC's sole control, and was constructed in support of the Boston Harbor Project. MWRA had become a co-permittee under the 1989 permit solely to facilitate the timely issuance of the 1989 permit given a court-imposed deadline for the provision of power to Deer Island by October 1990. In or about 2004, the Corps asserted that NSTAR, HEEC and MWRA were in violation of the 1989 permit. The Corps alleged that the power cable, in places, had been installed at depths less than those required by the 1989 permit and demanded that the permittees develop plans and an implementation schedule for bringing the power cable's depth and location into compliance with the 1989 permit, in order for a proposed project involving the deep-draft vessel dredging of Boston Harbor to move forward without damaging the power cable. The Federal Action seeks injunctive relief ordering the defendants to comply with all terms of the 1989 permit, including the depth requirements, or ordering the defendants to remove the power cable. MWRA has denied any responsibility under the permit, has crossclaimed in the Federal Action against NSTAR and HEEC asserting that they, and not MWRA, are solely responsible for all costs incurred either by MWRA or by NSTAR and HEEC, and is defending against crossclaims asserted in the Federal Action against the Authority by NSTAR and HEEC to shift responsibility for those same costs to MWRA. The Authority consistently has maintained throughout the various discussions and negotiations over the past several years with the U.S. Attorney and the Corps prior to the commencement of the Federal Action that MWRA had no responsibility for the design, construction or installation of the power cable and therefore has no responsibility for the costs of the power cable protection work. The court has denied the United States' motion in the Federal Action for summary judgment, without prejudice to its renewal after discovery has closed.

Prior to the commencement of the Federal Action, NSTAR and HEEC, MWRA and the Corps had reached a proposed resolution in Spring 2016. The proposed resolution, among other things, would have provided that HEEC and NSTAR, and not MWRA, would be responsible for performing the work needed to protect the power cable during the dredging project. This proposed resolution would not have required MWRA to share the power cable protection costs with HEEC or NSTAR, but rather would have allowed the ultimate issue of responsibility for the power cable protection costs to be decided in separate proceedings. See "Other Regulatory Compliance Matters - Cross-Harbor Power Cable," below. After the proposed resolution had been reached, the Authority learned from the Corps that the Massachusetts Port Authority ("Massport"), which owns several deep draft ship berths intended for use in the immediate vicinity of the power cable, had questioned whether NSTAR's plans for protecting the power cable would allow the power cable to be positioned deeply enough to accommodate such deep draft ships. NSTAR and HEEC have recently completed additional survey work to determine whether the power cable can be protected as originally planned, or whether it can be moved or must be replaced. Recent discussions among all interested parties concerning the results of the additional survey work have resulted in a consensus that NSTAR's proposed method of protection of the cable from deep draft dredging activities is acceptable and, once successfully completed, would allow both the cable to remain protected at its current location and depth and would permit the deep draft dredging project to proceed. This consensus has resulted in the recent circulation of a proposal by the United States to all parties to stay proceedings in the Federal Action pending successful completion of NSTAR and HEEC's remaining survey and cable protection work. MWRA continues to have no responsibility under the United States' most recent proposal for performing the cable protection work, for maintenance dredging, for failure of the NSTAR/HEEC entities to comply with the agreed sequencing and schedule for the work, or for advancing any funding for this work. The parties continue to discuss and refine issues involving scheduling of the dredging work, the segments of the Reserved Channel for which each of NSTAR/HEEC entities, Massport and the Corps will have responsibility, and whether MWRA will require backup electric generating capacity during periods of work in both channels to supplement the existing generating capacity required by MWRA to operate the Deer Island Treatment Plant in accordance with the Authority's NPDES permit for the plant. MWRA's projected costs for obtaining substitute back-up power generation if that is determined to be necessary for possible long periods during which the cable would be out of commission during the cable protection work, is approximately \$43 million. The Authority understands that NSTAR's estimated costs for performing all cable protection and dredging work is an additional \$40 million. While additional generating capacity would be expensive, it appears that both MWRA and the NSTAR/HEEC entities are in agreement that it

is in their common interest to keep expenditures, including for back-up power generation, as low as possible while assuring that MWRA remains in compliance with the NPDES permit. MWRA believes that the parties will be able to arrive at agreement on all remaining open issues so that federal funding for the deep draft dredging work will not be forfeited. In any event, MWRA will seek to pursue the resolution of its cross-claims in the Federal Action against NSTAR and HEEC, including the recovery of all costs expended resulting from all temporary losses of MWRA's use of the cable, whether or not the court issues a stay of the proceedings related to the relief sought by the Corps.

The Authority expects to continue to vigorously defend against either the imposition of penalties or injunctive relief sought by the United States in the Federal Action, given its position that the Authority had no responsibility for the design, installation or construction of the power cable and does not own or control it. The Authority cannot predict the outcome of the Federal Action, however, if the Authority were to be ordered to pay any portion of the relocation costs, the Authority expects that such costs would be funded through the Authority's CIP.

Inasmuch as MWRA's claims against HEEC and NSTAR are now pending in the Federal Action, the Authority could not also pursue its previously filed state court lawsuit against NSTAR and HEEC. MWRA intends to pursue those claims against HEEC and NSTAR in the Federal Action so long as the district court will retain jurisdiction over them.

Other Environmental Litigation. The Authority's activities and projects in connection with the ongoing operation and maintenance of the Waterworks System and the Sewer System give rise, from time to time, to actions brought against the Authority under federal and state environmental legislation and regulations. There are no outstanding actions that would likely have a material adverse effect on the Systems or the Authority's programs.

Other Regulatory and Compliance Matters. In addition to program requirements of the Clean Water Act already reflected in the DITP Permit, the Clinton Permit and the Clean Water Act Case, other regulatory requirements under federal and state law may impose additional operating requirements on the Authority.

EPA has promulgated regulations covering the treatment and handling of sewage sludge, which provide aggressive protection of the environment and public health while permitting beneficial sludge reuse. In addition to the federal standards, the Authority's sewage sludge products must comply with regulations applicable in each jurisdiction in which such products are used, including Massachusetts. Sewage sludge regulations adopted by DEP also govern permissible application and distribution of sludge as fertilizer in Massachusetts.

In common with most water and wastewater operating agencies, the Authority's operations and improvements for its Systems are subject to numerous environmental regulatory requirements in addition to the SDWA and the Clean Water Act. These include environmental impact assessment requirements under NEPA and MEPA, permitting requirements under various federal and state laws for construction projects, and various requirements affecting the Authority's properties and operations under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 and the Federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liabilities Act of 1980, the federal Clean Air Act, federal and related state laws and regulations regarding the handling, treatment and storage of oil, hazardous materials and other waste, water quality standards, and air pollution control requirements.

Cross-Harbor Power Cable. The provision of electric transmission services to the Deer Island Treatment Plant originally was governed by an agreement, entered into in 1990, among NSTAR's predecessor, Boston Edison Co., HEEC and MWRA (the "1990 Agreement"), which expired in November 2015. In October 2015, HEEC filed a petition with the Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities ("MDPU"), which had approved the 1990 Agreement, seeking to establish, under a formal tariff, the terms, conditions and cost formulas for HEEC's continued provision of electric transmission services to the Deer Island Treatment Plant. MDPU has ruled that it would not consider in the tariff proceeding the issue of whether HEEC may recover, as part of a tariff, the costs of protecting the power cable during the planned deep-draft vessel dredging of Boston Harbor. See, "Cross-Harbor Power Cable Litigation" above. In its final orders entered in the tariff proceeding in October 2016, MDPU has ruled that the dispute among MWRA, HEEC and NSTAR regarding the costs of protecting the power cable may

be resolved in any one of three ways: by a subsequent DPU proceeding, by a court, or by agreement of the parties. The MDPU has left open the possibility that MDPU may have some future fact-finding role to play under its regulatory primary jurisdiction.

LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER DEVELOPMENTS

From time to time legislation is introduced in the state Legislature proposing to affect the Authority, which has included adding certain capital projects to its responsibilities, increasing the Authority's debt authorization, providing financial assistance for its programs, and requiring it to make payments to other governmental entities in the Commonwealth. The Authority cannot predict whether any such legislative proposals affecting the Authority will be enacted or imposed in the future.

LITIGATION

There is no threatened or pending litigation against or affecting the Authority that, to the knowledge of the Authority, seeks to restrain or enjoin the issuance of the 2017 Trust Obligations, or to in any way contest or affect the validity of the 2017 Trust Obligations, the General Resolution, or any proceedings of the Authority taken with respect to the issuance of the 2017 Trust Obligations or with respect to the General Resolution, or in any way contesting the existence or powers of the Authority.

The Authority is a defendant in a number of suits arising out of its operations and activities. These actions include contract claims arising from the Authority's capital projects as well as personal injury and property damage claims. To the best knowledge of the Authority's General Counsel, no litigation is pending or threatened which, in the opinion of the Authority's General Counsel, if decided adversely to the Authority, would be likely to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in final judgments against the Authority that would materially adversely affect its ability to meet debt service payments on the 2017 Trust Obligations, when due, or its obligations under the General Resolution, or materially adversely affect its financial condition. See also, "Environmental Regulation and Litigation."

In addition, due to the nature and scope of the CIP, the substantial number of Authority construction projects may result from time to time in the bringing of material claims for damages in tort or contract against the Authority. While the outcome of such litigation cannot be predicted, the Authority believes that it has made adequate provision through insurance, indemnification, performance bonds, construction monitoring, contingencies and reserves, among other measures, to limit its exposure to liability as a result of such claims.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

KPMG LLP, the Authority's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report referenced therein, any procedures on the financial statements of the Authority as of June 30, 2016 and 2015, and for the Fiscal Years then ended, included in Appendix A to this Information Statement. KPMG LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Information Statement or the 2017 Trust Obligations.

MISCELLANEOUS

The summaries or descriptions herein of provisions of the Act, the 2017 Trust Obligations, and the General Resolution, and all references to other materials not purporting to be quoted in full, are only brief outlines of some of the provisions thereof and do not purport to summarize or describe all of the provisions thereof. So far as any statements are made in this Information Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. Copies of the documents mentioned in this paragraph are on file at the offices of the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee under the General Resolution.

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

The execution and delivery of this Information Statement have been duly authorized by the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority.

MASSACHUSETTS WATER RESOURCES AUTHORITY

By: <u>/s/ Frederick A. Laskey</u>
Executive Director

By: /s/ Thomas J. Durkin
Director of Finance

March 24, 2017

APPENDIX A

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2016 AND 2015

The Authority's audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2016 and 2015 have been posted on EMMA and can be found at http://emma.msrb.org/ES819060-ES642710-ES1037932.pdf.

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (the "Authority") Amended and Restated General Revenue Bond Resolution, that became effective on April 23, 2015 (as amended and supplemented to date, the "General Resolution"). Certain modifications to the General Resolution were approved by the Authority's Board of Directors on January 10, 2007 and all but one are currently reflected in the General Resolution. The one additional modification that is pending relates to the general Bondholder consent requirement which, upon its effectiveness, would be reduced from the holders of two-thirds of the outstanding principal amount of each Series of Secured Bonds affected by a proposed amendment to the holders of 51% of the outstanding principal amount of such Series of Secured Bonds (the "Amendment Consent Modification") and will be effective only upon the consent of 100% in aggregate principal amount of the Secured Bonds Outstanding at the time such amendment becomes effective and compliance with other provisions in the General Resolution and in other documents of the Authority applicable to amendments. See the caption "Powers of Amendment," herein. The Authority intends to request that the initial purchasers of each future Series of Secured Bonds, including an underwriter purchasing such Secured Bonds for reoffering, will consent to this amendment at the time of original issue of each Series and each subsequent Bondholder will purchase such Secured Bond subject to the modification. The Trust will be deemed to have consented to this amendment upon its purchase of the 2017 Trust Obligations.

By their acceptance of any future Series, the owners thereof will (i) agree to all the terms of the General Resolution as currently in effect and the proposed Amendment Consent Modification, (ii) waive the applicability of the provisions of the General Resolution affected by such Amendment Consent Modification, and (iii) agree to any amendments to the General Resolution that may be necessary, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, to effect such modifications.

This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the General Resolution for full and complete statements of its terms and provisions. In particular and without limitation, this summary does not include a description of the provisions of the Twenty-Fourth Supplemental Resolution relating to the Authority's Multi-Modal Subordinated General Revenue Bonds, 1999 Series B, the Twenty-Seventh Supplemental Resolution relating to the Authority's Tax-Exempt Commercial Paper Notes, Series 1999, the Thirty-Ninth Supplemental Resolution relating to the Authority's Multi-Modal Subordinated General Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2002 Series C and 2002 Series D, the Fifty-Fourth Supplemental Resolution relating to the Authority's Multi-Modal Subordinated General Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2008 Series A through F, the Sixty-Fourth Supplemental Resolution relating to the Authority's Subordinated General Revenue Bonds, 2012 Series E, 2012 Series F and 2012 Series G, and the Seventieth Supplement Resolution relating to the Authority's Subordinated General Revenue Notes, 2015 Series C, each as amended to the date of this Information Statement.

"Accountant" shall mean KPMG LLP or any independent certified public accountant (or a firm thereof) of recognized standing, selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Trustee and may be the accountant regularly auditing the books of the Authority.

"Adjusted Debt Service" for any period of time, with respect to any category or Series of Secured Bonds shall mean, the Debt Service for such period of time with respect to such Series except that, if any Refundable Principal Installment of such Series is included in Debt Service for such period of time, Adjusted Debt Service shall mean Debt Service determined as if such Refundable Principal Installment had been payable over a period extending from the due date of such Refundable Principal Installment through the date identified in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series (which date may be no later than the last date on which such Series could have been stated to mature under the Act as in effect on the date of issuance of such Series), in installments which would have required level annual payments of the sum of Principal Installments and interest over such period. Interest deemed payable in any period of time after the actual due date of any Refundable Principal Installment of any Series of Secured Bonds shall be calculated at the applicable Refundable Principal Installment Pro Forma Interest Rate (using the actuarial method of calculation).

"Aggregate Adjusted Debt Service" shall mean, for any Fiscal Year, and with respect to Bonds or Subordinated Bonds, the aggregate of the Adjusted Debt Service on all Series of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds for such Fiscal Year.

"<u>Authorized Representative</u>" shall mean, with respect to the Authority, the Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the Executive Director, the Director of Administration and Finance or the Treasurer of the Authority and, when used in reference to an act or document, shall also mean any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform such act or sign such document.

"Bond" or "Bonds" shall mean any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered pursuant to the General Resolution in the manner described under the heading Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds and shall also mean any Parity Bond Anticipation Notes and any Parity Reimbursement Obligation incurred with respect to Bonds, but shall not mean Subordinated Bonds, other Bond Anticipation Notes or other Indebtedness.

"Bond Anticipation Notes" shall mean any of the notes issued in anticipation of a Series of Secured Bonds pursuant to the General Resolution and shall include, unless the context otherwise indicates, Parity Bond Anticipation Notes and Subordinated Parity Bond Anticipation Notes.

"Bond Counsel's Opinion" shall mean an opinion by McCarter & English, LLP, or any attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to revenue bonds of public instrumentalities, selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Trustee and may be an attorney or firm regularly providing services to the Authority.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any other day on which any Fiduciary is authorized or required by law to be closed for business.

"Capital Budget" shall mean the capital expenditure budget of the Authority as in effect from time to time in accordance with Section 8(b) of the Act and the General Resolution.

"Capital Improvements" shall mean extensions, improvements, enlargements, betterments, alterations, renewals and replacements of the System or other property of the Authority (including land, equipment and other real or personal property), which (i) is used or useful in connection with the System or any part thereof, (ii) is constructed, acquired or made by or on behalf of the Authority subsequent to the date of adoption of the General Resolution, and (iii) is properly chargeable (whether or not so charged by the Authority) according to generally accepted accounting principles, as additions to utility plant accounts.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any regulations promulgated thereunder or applicable thereto.

"Commonwealth Obligations" shall mean obligations of the Authority payable to the Commonwealth, including without limitation obligations with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Commonwealth debt required to be paid by the Authority under applicable law, amounts payable to the Commonwealth pursuant to Section 5(b) of the Act, state taxes, payments in lieu of taxes collected by the Commonwealth on behalf of any municipality, payments on account of administrative costs of the Watershed Division and state governmental charges of all other kinds, but not including Water Pollution Abatement Obligations; and shall also include Special Payment Obligations, which shall be payable equally and ratably with all other Commonwealth Obligations.

"Consulting Engineer" shall mean Camp Dresser & McKee Inc. or any independent engineer or firm of engineers selected by the Authority pursuant to the General Resolution.

"Costs" as applied to any Project, shall mean all or any part of the cost, paid by or on behalf of or reimbursable by or to the Authority, of undertaking and carrying out such Project including, without limitation, any item of "cost" as defined in the Act.

"Credit Facility" shall mean a letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, standby purchase agreement, surety bond, insurance policy or similar obligation, arrangement or instrument issued by a bank, insurance company or other financial institution, the senior long term debt obligations of which (or the holding company of any bank) are rated in either of the highest two rating categories by each Rating Agency which provides for payment of all or a

portion of the Principal Installments or interest due on any Series of Secured Bonds or provides funds for the purchase of such Secured Bonds or portions thereof.

"<u>Current Expenses</u>" shall mean any expenses incurred by or for the account of the Authority or reimbursable by or to the Authority for maintaining, repairing or operating the System and engaging in other activities authorized by the Act including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any item of "current expense" as defined in the Act, amounts defined herein as Operating Expenses, Debt Service, Commonwealth Obligations or Water Pollution Abatement Obligations, and other current expenses required or permitted by law to be paid by or reimbursable to the Authority.

"Debt Service" for any period of time shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Indebtedness, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest payable during such period of time on Indebtedness of such Series (including any interest payable on any Parity Bond Anticipation Notes), except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from amounts representing Capitalized Interest and (ii) the Principal Installments of the Indebtedness of such Series payable during such period of time. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (x) no Indebtedness of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment thereof upon stated maturity or upon mandatory redemption by application of Sinking Fund Installments and (y) as to future period, Variable Rate Indebtedness will bear interest at the greater of (A) the rate or rates which were assumed by the Authority in the current Operating Budget to be borne by such Variable Rate Indebtedness over the preceding month, or (C) but only for the first Fiscal Year in which such Variable Rate Indebtedness is Outstanding, the interest rate stipulated by the Authority in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Indebtedness.

"<u>Defeasance Obligations</u>" shall mean the obligations described in clause (a), (b), (c), (d) or (j) of the definition of Investment Securities; provided that such obligations shall not be redeemable prior to the maturity date or stated redemption date relied upon in satisfying the conditions of the General Resolution with respect to defeasance.

"<u>Designated Debt</u>" shall mean any Series of Secured Bonds with respect to which there shall be in effect a Qualified Swap.

"<u>Depositary</u>" shall mean any bank or trust company selected by the Authority, as the case may be, as a depositary of moneys to be held under the provisions of the General Resolution, any may include the Trustee.

"Event of Default" shall mean any event specified as such in the General Resolution.

"Fiduciary" shall mean the Trustee or any Paying Agent or Depositary.

"Financial Guaranties" shall mean one or more of the following: (i) irrevocable, unconditional and unexpired letters of credit issued by banking institutions the senior long-term debt obligations of which (or the holding company of any such banking institution) have (at the time of issue of such letter of credit) a rating in either of the two highest categories from each Rating Agency; or (ii) an irrevocable and unconditional policy or policies of insurance in full force and effect issued by municipal bond insurers or multiline insurers the obligations insured by which are eligible for a rating in either of the two highest categories from each Rating Agency; in each case providing for the payment of sums for the payment of Principal Installments of and interest on Secured Indebtedness in the manner provided in the General Resolution; and providing further that any such Financial Guaranty must be drawn upon on a date which is at least seven (7) days prior to the expiration date of such Financial Guaranty in an amount equal to the deficiency which would exist if the Financial Guaranty expired, unless a substitute Financial Guaranty is acquired prior to such expiration data as provided in a related Supplemental Resolution.

"<u>Fiscal Year</u>" shall mean the twelve-month period commencing July 1 of any calendar year and ending June 30 of the succeeding calendar year or such other twelve-month period as may be provided by the Act or authorized by the Authority pursuant to the Act.

"Governmental Obligations" shall mean direct general obligations of, or obligations the timely payment of principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America.

"Grant Agreements" shall mean any and all agreements between the Authority (by original execution or by transfer from the Metropolitan District Commission pursuant to the Act) and the United States of America or the Commonwealth, or any agency, department, bureau, commission or other instrumentality of either thereof, all as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time, providing for or relating to the provision of Grant Receipts to the Authority.

"Grant Receipts" shall mean any money received by or on behalf of the Authority under or pursuant to a Grant Agreement as or on account of a grant or contribution, heretofore or hereafter made, in aid of or with respect to any Project (including without limitation any such moneys received by the Commonwealth or the Metropolitan District Commission in trust for the Authority pursuant to Sections 4 and 5 of the Act as or on account of a grant or contribution, heretofore made, in aid of or with respect to any improvement to the System).

"Indebtedness" shall mean indebtedness for borrowed money of the Authority, including without limitation all Bonds, Subordinated Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Reimbursement Obligations, Special Subordinated Indebtedness and the Prior Notes but shall not include Special Payment Obligations.

"Investment Securities" shall mean and include any of the following securities, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal investments by the Authority of the funds to be invested therein and conform to the policies set forth in any investment guidelines adopted by the Authority or by a duly appointed subcommittee of its Board of Directors and in effect at the time of the making of such investment:

(a) Government Obligations;

- (b) Certificates or receipts representing direct ownership of future interest or principal payments on Government Obligations or any obligations of agencies or instrumentalities of the United States of America which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, which obligations are held by a custodian in safekeeping on behalf of the holders of such receipts:
- (c) Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued by any of the following: Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; Student Loan Marketing Association; Federal Home Loan Banks; Federal National Mortgage Association; Government National Mortgage Association; Bank for Cooperatives; Federal Intermediate Credit Banks; Federal Financing Bank; Export-Import Bank of the United States; Federal Land Banks; or any other agency or instrumentality of the United States of America; or the International Reconstruction Development Bank;
- (d) All other obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by an agency of person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the United States of America pursuant to authority granted by Congress;
- (e) Interest-bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit, or other similar banking arrangements with any government securities dealer, bank, trust company, savings and loan association, national banking association or other savings institution (including the Trustee), provided that such deposits, certificates, and other arrangements are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation or (ii) interest-bearing time or demand deposits or certificates of deposit with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other savings institution (including the Trustee), provided such deposits and certificates are in or with a bank, trust company, national banking association or other savings institution whose long-term unsecured debt is rated in one of the three highest long-term rating categories by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in the three highest rating categories of such Rating Agency, and provided further that with respect to (i) and (ii) any such obligations are held by the Trustee or a bank, trust company or national banking association (other than the issuer of such obligations, unless the issuer is the Trustee);

- (f) Repurchase agreements collateralized by securities described in subparagraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) above with any registered broker/dealer or with any commercial bank, provided that (1) a specific written repurchase agreement governs the transaction, (2) the securities are held, free and clear of any lien, by the Trustee or an independent third party acting solely as agent for the Trustee, and such third party is (a) a Federal Reserve Bank, or (b) a bank which is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and which has combined capital, surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$25 million, and the Trustee shall have received written confirmation from such third party that it holds such securities, free and clear of any lien, as agent for the Trustee, (3) the repurchase agreement has a term of thirty days or less, or the Trustee will value the collateral securities no less frequently than monthly and will liquidate the collateral securities if any deficiency in the required collateral percentage is not restored within five business days of such valuation, and (4) the fair market value of the collateral securities in relation to the amount of the repurchase obligation, including principal and interest, is equal to at least 102%;
- (g) Money market funds rated in the highest category by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in the highest rating category of such Rating Agency;
- (h) Commercial paper rated in the highest rating category by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in the highest rating category of such Rating Agency;
- (i) Shares of investment companies or cash equivalent investments which are authorized to invest only in assets or securities described in subparagraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f) above;
- (j) Obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation that have been advance-refunded prior to their maturity and that are fully and irrevocably secured as to principal and interest by Government Obligations, or Government Obligations which have been stripped of their unmature interest coupons and interest coupons stripped from Government Obligations, held in trust for the payment thereof which obligations are rated in the highest rating category by each Rating Agency;
- (k) Short-term or long-term obligations the interest on which is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes and that are rated in the three highest rating categories by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in the three highest rating categories of such Rating Agency, or shares of investment companies or cash equivalent investments which are authorized to invest primarily in such obligations;
- (l) participation units in a combined investment fund created under Section 38A of Chapter 29 of the General Laws of the Commonwealth;
- (m) investment contracts with banks or other financial institutions whose long-term unsecured debt or claims-paying ability is rated in one of the three highest rating categories by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in the three highest rating categories of such Rating Agency; and
- (n) forward purchase agreements for the delivery of securities described in subparagraph (a), (b), (c), (d), (h) or (k) above from financial institutions rated in one of the three highest rating categories by S&P and Moody's (if such rating agencies are Rating Agencies) and, if rated by any other Rating Agency, rated in one of the three highest rating categories by such Rating Agency; and
- (o) any other investment authorized pursuant to an amendment or supplement hereto pursuant to the General Resolution.

Obligations of any Fiduciary or an affiliate thereof may be Investment Securities, provided that they otherwise qualify.

"Local Body Default" shall mean a default in the payment of any Rates and Charges due to the Authority by a Local Body, as certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution.

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service Inc.

"Net Revenues" shall mean with respect to a period to time all Revenues accrued in such period in accordance with general accepted accounting principles less the Operating Expenses incurred or payable during such period in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; provided, however, that the proceeds of revenue anticipation notes shall not constitute Revenues and the principal amount of such notes shall not constitute Operating Expenses for the purpose of calculating Net Revenues.

"Operating Budget" shall mean the Operating Budget duly adopted by the Authority in the same manner as its Current Expense Budget, except as provided in the General Resolution, as amended from time to time, in accordance with the General Resolution, which Operating Budget may constitute a portion of, or an exhibit or appendix to, such Current Expense Budget.

"Operating Expenses" shall mean the Authority's expenses, whether or not annually recurring, of maintaining, repairing and operating the System and engaging in other activities authorized by the Act including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, amounts for administrative expenses including costs of salaries and benefits and amounts required to finance pension benefits earned by employees of the Authority, as provided in the Act; cost of insurance, payments for engineering, financial, accounting, legal and other services rendered to the Authority, payments under any interest rate exchange, cap, or other hedge agreement which have been designated by the authority as Operating Expenses for purposes of the General Resolution in such agreement; costs incurred or payable by the Authority with respect to the System Real Property (as defined in the Act); costs of issuance not financed in the Costs of a Project paid by the Authority; and payments of interest on revenue anticipation notes and other Current Expenses; but not including depreciation, recognition upon disposal or other retirement of a capital asset, Debt Service payable from any Fund or Account established hereunder, Commonwealth Obligations, Water Pollution Abatement Obligations, Special Payment Obligations, and expenses incurred in connection with a separate facility financing as described under "Additional Indebtedness - Special Subordinated Indebtedness."

"Option Bonds" shall mean Secured Bonds which by their terms may be tendered by and at the option of the owner thereof for purchase or payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof.

"Outstanding", when used with reference to Bonds or any other Indebtedness, shall mean, as of any date, all Bonds or other evidences of Indebtedness theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under the General Resolution except:

- (a) any Bonds or other evidences of Indebtedness canceled by the Trustee at or prior to such date;
- (b) any Bond or other evidence of Indebtedness (or portion thereof) for the payment or redemption of which there shall be set aside and held in trust hereunder either; (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all accrued interest, (ii) Defeasance Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications, as are necessary to provide moneys (whether as principal or interest) in an amount sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price thereof, together with all accrued interest, or (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above, and, if such Bond or other evidence of Indebtedness or portion thereof is to be redeemed, for which notice of redemption has been given as provided in the General Resolution, or the applicable Supplemental Resolution, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee has been made for the giving of such notice;
- (c) any Bond or other evidence of Indebtedness in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds or other evidences of Indebtedness have been authenticated and delivered; and

(d) any Bond or other evidence of Indebtedness deemed to have been paid as provided in the General Resolution.

"<u>Parity Bond Anticipation Notes</u>" shall mean Bond Anticipation Notes the interest on which is payable from and secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Revenues on a parity with the lien created by the General Resolution to secure the Bonds.

"Parity or Senior Secured Bonds" shall mean any Secured Bonds issued on a parity with or senior to the SRF Bonds.

"<u>Parity Reimbursement Obligation</u>" shall mean a Reimbursement Obligation the payment of which is secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Revenues on a parity with the lien created in favor of a class of Secured Bonds by the General Resolution.

"Parity Subordinated Bonds" shall mean the Authority's General Revenue Bonds (Subordinated Series), 2005 Series D originally issued on November 16, 2005 and each Series of Subordinated Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes theretofore or thereafter issued on a parity with such 2005 Series D Subordinated Bonds, and shall also mean any Subordinated Parity Bond Anticipation Notes and any Parity Reimbursement Obligations incurred with respect to Parity Subordinated Bonds.

"<u>Payment Date</u>" shall mean, with respect to any class of Secured Bonds, each date on which interest or a Principal Installment or both shall be due and payable on any of such Outstanding Secured Bonds according to their respective terms.

"Primary Bond Coverage Requirement" shall mean, for any twelve-month period, the product of the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio and the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Outstanding Bonds for such period.

"Principal Installment" shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Secured Indebtedness, so long as any obligations of such Series are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of obligations of such Series due on a certain future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a certain future date for obligations of such Series. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, "Principal Amount" shall include (x) any amount designated in, or determined pursuant to, the applicable Supplemental Resolution, as the "principal amount" with respect to any Bonds or Subordinated Bonds which do not pay full current interest for all or any part of their term, (y) the Tender Option Price of any Option Bonds which may be tendered to the Authority for purchase or payment prior to the stated maturity thereof in accordance with the terms of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Option Bonds, unless such amount is secured by a Credit Facility which is not in default and (z) the principal amount of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation. Principal Installment shall, however, not include the principal of Bond Anticipation Notes.

"Pro Forma Bond Issue" shall mean when used with reference to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement in connection with a Series of Variable Rate Indebtedness, the hypothetical fixed rate long-term bond issue set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series, having (i) the same maturities (and sinking fund provisions, if any) as the Series of Variable Rate Indebtedness to which it relates and (ii) such interest rate or rates as the Authority shall reasonably deem to be the equivalent of the rates which would have been borne by such Series of Variable Rate Indebtedness if such Series had been issued as a Series of Fixed Rate Indebtedness; provided that such interest rate shall be not less than 80% of the "30-year revenue bond index" the most recently published by The Bond Buyer or, if such index is no longer published such other substantially comparable index as determined by the Authority with the approval of the Trustee.

"<u>Project</u>" shall mean any undertaking or other activity by or on behalf of the Authority to maintain, improve or enlarge the System or to maintain, improve or enlarge any facilities owned or operated by any Local Body the maintenance, improvement or enlargement of which directly or indirectly affects the Waterworks

Operations or Sewer Operations of the Authority or to acquire, construct, maintain, improve or enlarge any other facilities or properties to be lawfully owned or operated by the Authority including, without limitation, any "project" as defined in the Act.

"Qualified Swap" shall mean an interest rate exchange, cap or other hedge agreement (a) whose Designated Debt is all or part of a particular Series of Secured Bonds and (b) which has been designated to the Trustee by the Authority as a Qualified Swap with respect to such Secured Bonds.

"Rates and Charges" shall mean all charges, whether denominated as charges, fees, rates, assessments or otherwise, established by the Authority for the water supply or sewer services provided by the Authority.

"Rating Agencies" shall mean Moody's and S&P and their respective successors and assigns if such rating agencies are maintaining a rating on the Secured Bonds at the request of the Authority, and shall also include any other rating agency nationally recognized for skill and expertise in rating the credit of obligations such as the Secured Bonds and which is maintaining a rating on the Secured Bonds at the request of the Authority.

"Rebate Fund Requirement" means, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts, if any, specified in each Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Indebtedness as the amount required to be maintained in the Rebate Fund with respect to such Indebtedness.

"Redemption Price" shall mean, when used with respect to a Secured Bond or portion thereof, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon either optional or mandatory redemption thereof pursuant to the General Resolution.

"Refundable Principal Installment" shall mean any Principal Installment for any Series of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds which the Authority intends to pay with moneys which are not Revenues, provided that such intent shall have been expressed in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds and provided further that such Principal Installment shall be a Refundable Principal Installment only until the date of adoption of the Rates and Charges for the Fiscal Year (after which time such Refundable Principal Installment shall be treated as payable in level payments of the sum of the Principal Installments and interest over a five-year period commencing in such Fiscal Year at an interest rate determined by the Authority, set forth on a Certificate based on then prevailing interest rates for obligations such as the Bonds or the Subordinated Bonds, as the case may be) in which such Principal Installment comes due unless the Authority has delivered to the Trustee a Certificate of an Authorized Representative to the effect that it has made provision for the payment of such Principal Installment from a source other than Revenues.

"Refundable Principal Installment Pro Forma Interest Rate" shall mean, when used with reference to a Refundable Principal Installment, such hypothetical fixed interest rate as the Authority shall designate in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Refundable Principal Installment, based on then prevailing interest rates for obligations such as the Bonds or the Subordinated Bonds, as the case may be, to be the net interest cost which would have been borne by the Bonds or the Subordinated Bonds, as the case may be, constituting such Refundable Principal Installment if they had been payable on a level debt service basis over a period from the due date of such Refundable Principal Installment through the date identified in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Refundable Principal Installment (which date may be no later than the last date on which such Refundable Principal Installment could have been stated to mature under the Act as in effect on the date of issuance of such Refundable Principal Installment).

"Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments" shall mean the regularly scheduled payments under the terms of Qualified Swap which are payable by the Authority absent any termination, default or dispute in connection with such Qualified Swap.

"Reimbursement Obligation" shall mean the obligation of the Authority described in the General Resolution to reimburse the issuer of a Credit Facility for amounts paid by such issuer thereunder together with interest thereon, whether or not such obligation to so reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or other similar instrument.

"Renewal and Replacement Reserve Cash Requirement" shall mean the greater of (a) the lesser of (i) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement and (ii) \$10,000,000 and (b) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement minus the unutilized credit available to the Authority under any commercial paper program or committed line of credit established by the Authority for the purpose of financing capital spending of the Authority.

"Required Debt Service Fund Deposits" shall mean, for any period of time, all deposits made to the Principal and Interest Accounts of the Debt Service Fund for such period whether pursuant to the flow of funds provisions, application of investment earnings provisions or any other provision of the General Resolution (but shall not include amounts transferred from the Capitalized Interest Account, amounts paid from state debt service assistance which the Authority elects not to include in Revenues or other funds of the Authority that are not Revenues and are not transferred from other Funds or Accounts established under the General Resolution).

"Required Debt Service Fund Deposits" shall mean, for any period of time, all deposits made to the Principal and Interest Accounts of the Debt Service Fund for such period whether pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund or provisions regarding transfer of investment earnings described in paragraph (b) under the heading Investment of Certain Funds (including earnings retained in the Debt Service Fund) or any other provision of the General Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution, but shall not include amounts transferred from the Capitalized Interest Account or amounts paid from state debt service assistance which the Authority elects not to include in Revenues or other funds of the Authority that are not Revenues and are not transferred from other Funds or Accounts established under the General Resolution. For the purpose of this definition, for each Series of Designated Debt consisting of Bonds for any period, the amount required to be deposited into the Interest Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in clauses (a)(iii)(B) and (a)(iii)(E) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund shall be deemed to be solely the Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to such Series of Designated Debt provided in the applicable Qualified Swap (and calculated, if variable in rate, as provided in the definition of "Debt Service").

"Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits" shall mean, for any period of time, all deposits required to be made to the Principal and Interest Accounts of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund for such period with respect to Parity Subordinated Bonds, whether pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund or provisions regarding transfer of investment earnings described in paragraph (b) under the heading Investment of Certain Funds (including earnings retained in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund) or any other provision of the General Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution providing for the issuance of Parity Subordinated Bonds, provided; however, that such deposits shall not include amounts transferred from the Capitalized Interest Account or amounts paid from state debt service assistance which the Authority elects not to include in Revenues or other funds of the Authority that are not Revenues and are not transferred from other Funds or Accounts established under the General Resolution. For purposes of determining Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits with respect to any Series of Parity Subordinated Bonds constituting Water Pollution Abatement Obligations, such deposit requirements shall be determined in accordance with any debt service schedule set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or other agreement or instrument relating to such Series of Parity Subordinated Bonds that identifies loan payments net of contract assistance and reserve fund earnings, if applicable, as adjusted from time to time, but no adjustment on account of a failure to receive payment of any investment in such a reserve fund or of any contract assistance shall be required to be made unless the Authority shall determine to do so and, further, no adjustment on account of the use of a reserve fund to cover a payment default shall be required, unless the Authority shall determine to do so, in determining Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits occurring prior to the earlier of (i) eighteen months following the date which follows the occurrence of the event resulting in the increased loan payment or (ii) the next establishment by the Authority of its Rates and Charges which can feasibly incorporate the increased loan payment resulting from such event. For the purpose of this definition, for each Series of Designated Debt consisting of Parity Subordinated Bonds for any period, the amount required to be deposited into the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in clauses (a)(ii)(B) and (a)(ii)(E) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund shall be deemed to be solely the Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to such Series of Designated Debt provided in the applicable Qualified Swap (and calculated, if variable in rate, as provided in the definition of "Debt Service".

"Revenues" shall mean and include all income, revenue, receipts, and other moneys derived by the Authority from its operation of the Systems and engaging in other activities authorized by the Act and all accounts, general intangibles and contract or other rights to receive the same, whether existing at the date of adoption of a General Resolution or thereafter coming into existence and whether held by the Authority at such date or thereafter acquired, and the proceeds thereof including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all "revenue" as defined in the Act and receipts from Rates and Charges and, except to the extent provided in the General Resolution, the proceeds of insurance and condemnation awards received with respect to, and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any portion of, the System, and shall include, without limiting the foregoing, all interest and investment income or moneys held under the General Resolution which are deposited in the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund or the Debt Service Fund, but not including the proceeds of any Special Subordinated Indebtedness or any Grant Receipts (except to the extent otherwise provided herein or in any other resolution of the Authority), any revenues, receipts or other moneys of a facility financed with repayments of principal of loans made from the Revolving Loan Fund, or any amounts permitted to be received and held outside of the various Funds and Accounts established by the General Resolution.

"Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service" shall mean, with respect to a twelve-month period, Net Revenues for such period plus (i) amounts transferred from the Rate Stabilization Fund to the Revenue Fund during such period; and (ii) amounts transferred from the Operating Reserve Fund to the Operating Fund in such period; provided, however, for purposes of calculating Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, the sum of clause (i) and (ii) above shall not exceed the product of (x) the difference between the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio and 1.0, if any, and (y) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Outstanding Bonds for such period; and provided, further, that for purposes of calculating Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service the amount included pursuant to clause (i) above shall not exceed the product of (x) 0.1 and (y) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Outstanding Bonds for such period. Revenues deposited to the General Fund which are subsequently transferred to the Rate Stabilization Fund shall not be included in Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service in the year that such Revenues are deposited to the General Fund.

"Revenues Available for Subordinated Debt Service" shall mean with respect to a Fiscal Year, Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service less Required Debt Service Fund Deposits on all Series of Bonds Outstanding during such Fiscal Year.

"S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Ratings Group.

"Secured Bond Coverage Ratio" shall mean 1.1 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the General Resolution.

"Secured Bonds" or "Secured Indebtedness" shall mean all Bonds and all Subordinated Bonds.

"Secured Bond Coverage Requirement" shall mean, for any twelve-month period, the product of the Secured Bond Coverage Ratio and the sum of (i) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits of all Outstanding Bonds for such period and (ii) the Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Outstanding Parity Subordinated Bonds for such period.

"Series" or "Series of Secured Bonds" shall mean all of the Secured Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance identified pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Secured Bonds as a separate Series of Secured Bonds and any Secured Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to the General Resolution regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate or other provisions.

"Sewer Operations" shall mean the "sewer division" established pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Act.

"Sinking Fund Installment" shall mean, as of any particular date of calculation, the amount required by the General Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution to be paid by the Authority on a future date for the retirement of the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds or Subordinated Bonds which are stated to mature subsequent to such future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond or Subordinated Bond.

"Special Credit Facility" shall mean, with respect to any Series of Secured Bonds or portion thereof, a Credit Facility (a) which provides funds for (i) the direct payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on such Secured Bonds when due or (ii) the payment of the Principal Installments of and interest on such Secured Bonds in the event amounts otherwise pledged to the payment thereof are not available when due or (iii) the payment of the Tender Option Price of any Option Bond which may be tendered to the Authority for purchase or payment in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Option Bond (in any case, regardless of whether such Credit Facility provides funds for any other purpose) and (b) which (i) requires the Authority to directly reimburse the issuer of such Credit Facility for amounts paid thereunder and (ii) provides that such obligation is a Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

"Special Payment Obligations" shall mean payment obligations under any interest rate exchange, cap or other hedge agreement or other long-term contract which have been designated as payable from the Commonwealth Obligation Fund in such agreement.

"Special Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness incurred in anticipation of grant receipts; incurred in anticipation of revenues; payable from and secured by the General Fund; incurred with respect to the financing of a separate facility; or incurred in connection with the Revolving Loan Fund, all in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution.

"SRF Bonds" shall mean Water Pollution Abatement Obligations of the Authority.

"SRF Program Bonds" shall mean bonds of the Trust secured by SRF Bonds.

"Subordinated Bonds" shall mean bonds or indebtedness which have a lien subordinate to the lien of the Bonds, on the Funds and Accounts and property established under the General Resolution, and shall also mean any Subordinated Parity Bond Anticipation Notes and any Parity Reimbursement Obligation incurred with respect to Subordinated Bonds; provided that the Subordinated Bonds have no lien on the Debt Service Fund or the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

"Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement" shall mean the aggregate of the amounts, if any, required to be deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to all Supplemental Resolutions authorizing the issuance of Subordinated Bonds.

"Subordinated Parity Bond Anticipation Notes" shall mean Bond Anticipation Notes the interest on which is payable from and secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Revenues on a parity with the lien created by the General Resolution to secure the Subordinated Bonds.

"Supplemental Bond Coverage Requirement" for any Fiscal Year shall mean, unless the context otherwise indicates, the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Bonds Outstanding as of the beginning of such Fiscal Year, times the Supplemental Bond Coverage Ratio.

"Supplemental Resolution" shall mean a resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds or otherwise amending or supplementing the General Resolution, adopted in accordance with the General Resolution.

"System" shall mean collectively the "Waterworks System" and the "Sewer System" as such terms are defined in Section 1(0) and 1(v) of the Act.

"<u>Tax Exempt Indebtedness</u>" shall mean Indebtedness the interest on which is excluded from gross income of the holder thereof for federal income tax purposes which was accompanied by a favorable Bond Counsel's Opinion regarding such exclusion on the date of such Indebtedness.

"Tender Option Price" shall mean, with respect to any Option Bond tendered for purpose or payment in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Option Bond, an amount equal to the principal amount of such Option Bond.

"<u>Trust</u>" shall mean the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust first established pursuant to Chapter 275 of the Acts of 1989 of the Commonwealth.

"Trust Bond Resolution" shall mean a bond resolution of the Trust providing for the issuance of a series of SRF Program Bonds.

"<u>Variable Rate Indebtedness</u>" shall mean, as of any date of determination, any Indebtedness on which the interest rate borne thereby may vary during any part of its remaining term. For the purpose of calculating the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement with respect to any Series of Variable Rate Indebtedness, the Adjusted Debt Service on such Series shall be determined by reference to the Pro Forma Bond Issue for such Series set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series.

"Water Pollution Abatement Obligations" shall mean obligations incurred and owing to the Trust.

"Watershed Division" shall mean the Division of Watershed Management established by Section 42 of Chapter 372 of the Acts of 1984 of the Commonwealth.

"<u>Waterworks Operations</u>" shall mean the "waterworks division" established pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Act.

The Pledge Effected by the General Resolution

- (a) Under the General Resolution, there are pledged for the payment of the Bonds, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the General Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the General Resolution permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions therein set forth: (i) all Revenues; (ii) all moneys or securities in any of the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts (except the Operating Fund, the Rebate Fund, the Note Payment Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund) together with the investment earnings thereon except to the extent such earnings are required to be deposited in the Rebate Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, and (iii) all other moneys and securities to be received, held or set aside by the Authority or by any Fiduciary pursuant to the General Resolution.
- (b) Subject only to the prior pledge created for the payment of the Bonds in paragraph (a) above, and on the terms and conditions set forth therein with respect to such prior pledge, the property described in clauses (i)-(iii) of said paragraph (a) (except moneys or securities in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund) and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund are further pledged under the General Resolution to the payment of the Subordinated Bonds. (Section 501)

Additional Indebtedness

- (a) Except for additional Indebtedness issued in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution, the Authority shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness secured by a pledge of or other lien or charge on the Revenues and shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge on such Revenues or on any amounts held by any Fiduciary under the General Resolution; but the Authority shall not be prevented from issuing bonds or notes or other obligations for the corporate purposes of the Authority payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after the date that the pledge of the Revenues provided in the General Resolution shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in the General Resolution and which recite on their face that such pledge of said amounts is and shall be in all respects subordinate to the provisions of the General Resolution and the lien and pledge created by the General Resolution.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, so long as no default under the General Resolution shall have occurred and be continuing, the Authority may issue at any time or from time to time:
 - (i) Indebtedness issued in anticipation of Grant Receipts which may be secured solely by a pledge of the proceeds of such Indebtedness, the Grant Receipts anticipated, other amounts on deposit from

time to time in any separate account established by the Authority to hold Grant Receipts, earnings thereon and other amounts not constituting Revenues under the General Resolution; or

- (ii) Indebtedness issued in anticipation of the Revenues to be received in a particular Fiscal Year, whether unsecured or secured by a pledge of Revenues; provided that (a) any such Indebtedness shall be payable no later than one year from its date of issue (or, in the case of Indebtedness issued to renew any such Indebtedness, no later than one year from the date of issue of the original issue of Indebtedness), (b) the aggregate amount of such Indebtedness Outstanding at any one time in a Fiscal Year shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the Revenues for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year and (c) the proceeds of such Indebtedness (other than the proceeds of Indebtedness issued to pay a prior issue of such Indebtedness) shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund; or
- (iii) Indebtedness payable from and secured by amounts on deposit in or to be deposited in the General Fund pursuant to the General Resolution.

Any Indebtedness described in this paragraph (b), in addition to the security therefor described herein, may be issued as general obligations of the Authority or as special obligations payable solely from the Revenues, Grant Receipts, proceeds, moneys, securities or funds pledged as security therefor.

- Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, the Authority may issue Indebtedness secured solely by the revenues, receipts or other moneys derived by the Authority from the lease, license, operation, sale or other disposition of any facility or equipment (whether or not part of the System) hereafter constructed or acquired by or on behalf of the Authority with the proceeds of such Indebtedness. Such Indebtedness shall be special, limited obligations of the Authority payable solely out of the revenues, receipts and other moneys pledged therefor. Such revenues, receipts and other moneys shall not be considered Revenues hereunder provided that (i) neither the debt service on such Indebtedness nor any cost of the acquisition, construction, operation, maintenance or repair of any such facility or equipment nor provision for reserves for any of the foregoing shall be paid from the proceeds of Secured Indebtedness or from Revenues (other than Revenues deposited in or available for deposit in the General Fund pursuant to the General Resolution) or shall be included in Operating Expenses, (ii) any such revenues, receipts and moneys in excess of such debt service, cost of acquisition, construction, operation, maintenance and repair and reserves shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund (and upon such deposit shall be deemed Revenues), and (iii) prior to the issue of any such Indebtedness, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate of the Consulting Engineer certifying that the lease, license, operation, sale or other disposition of such facility or equipment and the application of the revenues, receipts and other moneys derived therefrom to the operation, maintenance and repair thereof and the payment of the debt service on the Indebtedness issued therefor and the provision of reserves for the foregoing, will not result in any decrease in the Revenues projected by such Consulting Engineer to be received by the Authority during the succeeding five Fiscal Years (including the Fiscal Year in which such Indebtedness is issued).
- (d) Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, the Authority may issue Indebtedness secured by a pledge of moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund which either (i) have been committed to loans to Local Bodies or (ii) represent payments made by Local Bodies on loans previously made from the Revolving Loan Fund, or by a pledge of moneys in the General Fund. Any lien granted on such moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund to secure such Indebtedness shall be senior to the pledge of the General Resolution but any lien granted on moneys in the General Fund to secure such Indebtedness shall be junior to such pledge. Any such Indebtedness shall be issued pursuant to a separate resolution of the Authority and each instrument evidencing such Indebtedness shall state expressly that the holders of such Indebtedness shall have no rights to the Revenues or other moneys held in Funds and Accounts established under the General Resolution except for moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund or in the General Fund as described in this paragraph. (Section 709)

Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds

The Bonds of a Series shall be executed by the Authority for issuance and delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the Authority or upon its order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee of certain documents and opinions relating to such Bonds and:

- (a) except in the case of any Series of Refunding Secured Bonds issued in the manner described in clause (i) under the heading <u>Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Refunding Secured Bonds</u> or any Parity Bond Anticipation Notes,
 - (i) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority certifying that for the most recent period of twelve consecutive months preceding the date on which such Bonds are to be issued for which such information is available, Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service were at least equal to the Primary Bond Coverage Requirement provided that for any Series of Bonds issued on or prior to June 30, 1990 the requirement of this section (a)(i) shall be deemed satisfied; and

(ii) either

(A) a Certificate of the Consulting Engineer certifying that for both the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued and the Fiscal Year immediately following, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, assuming transfers from the Rate Stabilization Fund only to the extent such assumption is set forth in a Certificate of the Authority, are at least equal to the Primary Bond Coverage Requirement for all Series of Bonds Outstanding in such Fiscal Year, taking into account the Series of Bonds to be issued and any other Series of Bonds which is projected to be issued on or before the last day of such Fiscal Year; or

(B) a certificate of the Consulting Engineer certifying that

- (1) for the Fiscal year in which such Bonds are to be issued, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, calculated without assuming any increase in Rates and Charges other than those then approved in accordance with the General Resolution, and assuming transfers from the Rate Stabilization Fund only to the extent such assumption is set froth in a Certificate of the Authority, are at least equal to the sum of (x) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Series of Bonds then Outstanding in such Fiscal Year, taking into account the particular Series of Bonds to be issued, and (y) any amounts required to be deposited in the Operating Reserve Fund, the Insurance Reserve Fund or the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund to satisfy the applicable Requirement for such Fund, taking into account the particular Series of Bonds to be issued; and
- (2) for the Fiscal Year immediately following the Fiscal Year in which such Bonds are to be issued, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service as calculated for Section (ii)(B)(1), but adjusted to reflect any increases in Operating Expenses shown on the Authority's proposed or final Operating Budget for such following Fiscal Year or, if such Budget has not been submitted, as adjusted to reflect an increase in Operating Expenses over the previous three Fiscal Years, are at least equal to the sum of (x) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits on all Series of Bonds included for purposes of (ii)(B)(1)(x) above and (y) only if such Operating Budget has been adopted, any amounts required to be deposited in the Operating Reserve Fund to satisfy the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement in such Fiscal Year.
- (b) a Certificate of the Authorized Representative of the Authority, dated as of the date of such delivery, stating that there is no Event of Default by the Authority with respect to the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the General Resolution provided, however that the Authority need deliver no such certification with respect to compliance with covenants as to Rates and Charges for a Series of Refunding Secured Bonds issued pursuant to the General Resolution; and
- (c) such further documents and moneys as are required by the General Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution. (Section 206)

Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Secured Bonds Senior to or on Parity with Subordinated Bonds.

- (a) The Subordinated Bonds of a Series shall be executed by the Authority for issuance and delivery to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to the Authority or upon its order, but only upon the receipt by the Trustee of the items, opinions and certificates described in the provisions under the heading <u>Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds</u> (except for the requirements of paragraph (a) thereof), restated as appropriate for the issuance of Subordinated Bonds and any items, opinions or certificates required by the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Subordinated Bonds.
- (b) In addition, so long as any Parity Subordinated Bonds are outstanding, then Secured Bonds which are paid on a parity with or senior to the Parity Subordinated Bonds may be issued by the Authority only if there shall have been delivered to the Trustee in addition to any documents required by paragraph (a) above:
 - (i) a Certificate of a Consulting Engineer of the Authority certifying that for the most recent period of twelve consecutive months preceding the date on which such parity or senior Secured Bonds are to be issued for which such information is available, Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service were at least equal to the Secured Bond Coverage Requirement; and
 - (ii) either (A) a Certificate of a Consulting Engineer of the Authority certifying that for both the Fiscal Year in which such parity or senior Secured Bonds are to be issued and the Fiscal Year immediately following, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, assuming transfers from the Rate Stabilization Fund only to the extent such assumption is set forth in a Certificate of the Authority, are at least equal to the Secured Bond Coverage Requirement for all Series of Bonds and Parity Subordinated Bonds Outstanding in such Fiscal Year, taking into account the Series of parity or senior Secured Bonds to be issued and any other Series of parity or senior Secured Bonds which is projected to be issued on or before the last day of such Fiscal Year; or (B) a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority certifying that
 - (1) for the Fiscal Year in which such parity or senior Secured Bonds are to be issued, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service, calculated without assuming any increase in Rates and Charges other than those then approved in accordance with the General Resolution, and assuming transfers from the Rate Stabilization Fund only to the extent such assumption is set forth in a Certificate of the Authority, are at least equal to the sum of (x) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits and Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits for all Series of Bonds and Parity Subordinated Bonds then Outstanding in such Fiscal Year, taking into account the particular Series of parity or senior Secured Bonds to be issued, and (y) any amounts required to be deposited in the Operating Reserve Fund, the Insurance Reserve Fund or the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund to satisfy the Requirement for such Fund, taking into account the particular Series of parity or senior Secured Bonds to be issued; and
 - (2) for the Fiscal Year immediately following the Fiscal Year in which such parity or senior Secured Bonds are to be issued, projected Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service as calculated for (b)(ii)(B)(1) above, but adjusted to reflect any increases in Operating Expenses shown on the Authority's proposed or final Operating Budget for such following Fiscal Year or, if such Budget has not been submitted as adjusted to reflect an increase in Operating Expenses not less than the average percentage increase in Operating Expenses over the previous three Fiscal Years, are at least equal to the sum of (x) the Required Debt Service Fund Deposits and the Required Subordinated Debt Service Fund Deposits on the Series of Bonds and Parity Subordinated Bonds included for purposes of (b)(ii)(B)(1) above and (y) any amounts required to be deposited in the Operating Reserve Fund to satisfy the applicable Requirement for such Fund in such Fiscal Year. (Section 206A)

Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Refunding Secured Bonds

One or more Series of Refunding Secured Bonds may be issued pursuant to the General Resolution at any time to refund any Outstanding Secured Bonds provided that (i) with respect to Bonds issued to refund Bonds, (A) Aggregate Adjusted Debt Service on the Bonds immediately after the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds for each Fiscal Year shall be no greater than Aggregate Adjusted Debt Service on all Bonds immediately prior to the

issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds and (B) the final maturity of all Bonds Outstanding immediately after the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds shall be no later than the final maturity of all Bonds Outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds. (ii) with respect to Parity Subordinated Bonds issued to refund Parity Subordinated Bonds, (A) Aggregate Adjusted Debt Service on all Parity Subordinated Bonds immediately after the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds for each Fiscal Year shall be no greater than Aggregate Adjusted Debt Service on all Parity Subordinated Bonds Outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds and (B) the final maturity of all Parity Subordinated Bonds Outstanding immediately after the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds shall be no later than the final maturity immediately prior to the issuance of such Refunding Secured Bonds, or (iii) the requirements detailed in subparagraph (a) under the heading Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Bonds in the case of an issue of additional Bonds, or the requirements detailed in subparagraph (b) under the heading Conditions Precedent to Delivery of a Series of Secured Bonds Senior to or on Parity with Subordinated Bonds in the case of an issue of additional Parity Subordinated Bonds, shall have been satisfied after giving effect to the proposed refunding, all as shown in a Certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority (and, as to certain matters, a Certificate signed by the Consulting Engineer) and delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery of such Series of Refunding Secured Bonds. Refunding Secured Bonds shall be issued in a principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make the deposits in the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts required by the provisions of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Secured Bonds.

Express Reservation of Rights

The Authority expressly reserves the right to issue Subordinated Bonds payable from the Subordinated Debt Service Fund prior to, on a parity with or junior to the SRF Bonds, to establish one or more covenants for the sole benefit of some or all of such additional Subordinated Bonds, and to fund one or more accounts within the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund for the sole benefit of some or all of such Subordinated Bonds. (Sixth Supplemental Resolution Section 309)

Bond Anticipation Notes

Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Secured Bonds, the Authority may, by resolution, authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of such Secured Bonds. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes or from the proceeds of the Series of Secured Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are issued. The proceeds of such Secured Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the General Resolution. The Authority may pledge the Revenues to the payment of the interest on such notes which pledge may be on a parity with the pledge securing all Bonds in which event such interest shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund. The Authority may also pledge the Revenues and moneys on deposit in the General Fund and the Rate Stabilization Fund to the payment of the principal of such notes but such pledge shall be subordinate to the pledge securing the payment of the Secured Bonds. (Section 208)

Special Subordinated Indebtedness

The Authority may, at any time, or from time to time, issue Special Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of and lien on such amounts in such Funds as may from time to time be available for the purpose of payment thereof as provided in the General Resolution. Any pledge of or lien on amounts held by the Trustee shall be, and shall be expressed to be subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the General Resolution as security for the Secured Bonds. Such Special Subordinated Indebtedness shall be issued only as follows:

(a) Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, so long as no default shall have occurred under the General Resolution and be continuing, the Authority may issue at any time or from time to time:

- (i) Indebtedness issued in anticipation of Grant Receipts secured solely by a pledge of the proceeds of such Indebtedness, Grant Receipts including the Grant Receipts anticipated, earnings thereon and other amounts not constituting Revenues under the General Resolution; or
- (ii) Indebtedness issued in anticipation of the Revenues to be received in a particular Fiscal Year, whether unsecured or secured by a pledge of Revenues; provided that (a) any such Indebtedness shall be payable no later than one year from its date of issue (or, in the case of Indebtedness issued to renew any such Indebtedness, no later than one year from the date of issue of the original issue of Indebtedness), (b) the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness Outstanding at any one time in a Fiscal Year shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the Revenues for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year and (c) the proceeds of such Indebtedness (other than the proceeds of Indebtedness issued to pay a prior issue of such Indebtedness) shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund; or
- (iii) Indebtedness payable from and secured by amounts on deposit in or to be deposited in the General Fund pursuant to the General Resolution.

Any Indebtedness described in this paragraph (a), in addition to the security therefor described or provided for herein, may be issued as general obligations of the Authority or as special obligations payable solely from the Revenues, Grant Receipts, proceeds, moneys, securities or funds pledged as security therefor.

- Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, the Authority may issue Indebtedness secured solely by the revenues derived by the Authority from any facility or equipment (whether or not part of the System) hereafter constructed or acquired by or on behalf of the Authority with the proceeds of such Indebtedness. Such Indebtedness shall be special, limited obligations of the Authority payable solely out of the revenues pledged therefor. Such revenues, receipts and other moneys shall not be considered Revenues under the General Resolution provided that (i) neither the debt service on such Indebtedness nor any cost of any such facility or equipment nor provision for reserves for any of the foregoing shall be paid from the proceeds of Secured Indebtedness or from Revenues (other than Revenues deposited in or available for deposit in the General Fund pursuant to the General Resolution) or shall be included in Operating Expenses, (ii) any such revenues in excess of such debt service, cost of acquisition, construction, operation, maintenance and repair and reserves shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund (and upon such deposit shall be deemed Revenues), and (iii) prior to the issue of any such Indebtedness, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee a Certificate of the Consulting Engineer certifying that the operation, of such facility or equipment and the application of the revenues derived therefrom to the operation, maintenance and repair thereof and the payment of the debt service on the Indebtedness issued therefor and the provision of reserves for the foregoing, will not result in any decrease in the Revenues projected by such Consulting Engineer to be received by the Authority during the succeeding five Fiscal Years (including the Fiscal Year in which such Indebtedness is issued).
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in the General Resolution to the contrary, the Authority may issue Indebtedness secured by a pledge or certain moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund or by moneys in the General Fund. Any lien granted on such moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund to secure such Indebtedness shall be senior to the pledge of the General Resolution but any lien granted on moneys in the General Fund to secure such Indebtedness shall be junior to such pledge. (Sections 209 and 709)

Credit Facilities

- (a) In connection with the issuance of any Series of Secured Bonds under the General Resolution, the Authority may obtain or cause to be obtained one or more Credit Facilities providing for payment of all or a portion of the Debt Service or to become due on such Secured Bonds, providing for the purchase of such Secured Bonds by the issuer of such Credit Facility or providing funds for the purchase of such Secured Bonds by the Authority.
- (b) The Authority may also in an agreement with the issuer of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation"); provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purposes of the General Resolution until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Revenues on a parity with the lien created

by the General Resolution (a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation"). Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a Secured Bond. (Section 210)

Establishment of Funds and Accounts

- (a) The following Funds and Accounts are established by the General Resolution:
 - (i) Construction Fund, containing a:
 - (A) Waterworks System Account; and
 - (B) Sewer System Account;
 - (ii) Cost of Issuance Fund;
 - (iii) Revenue Fund;
 - (iv) Operating Fund;
 - (v) Debt Service Fund, containing a:
 - (A) Principal Account;
 - (B) Interest Account;
 - (C) Redemption Account; and
 - (D) Capitalized Interest Account;
 - (vi) Subordinated Debt Service Fund, containing a:
 - (A) Principal Account;
 - (B) Interest Account;
 - (C) Redemption Account; and
 - (D) Capitalized Interest Account;
 - (vii) Debt Service Fund containing a Common Account;
 - (viii) Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund containing a Common Account;
 - (ix) [Reserved]
 - (x) Commonwealth Obligation Fund;
 - (xi) Rebate Fund;
 - (xii) Operating Reserve Fund;
 - (xiii) Insurance Reserve Fund;
 - (xiv) Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund;
 - (xv) Water Pollution Abatement Fund;
 - (xvi) Rate Stabilization Fund;
 - (xvii) Revolving Loan Fund;
 - (xviii) General Fund; and
 - (xix) Note Payment Fund.
- (b) Any Supplemental Resolution which provides for a Special Credit Facility may establish one or more "Special Accounts" in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the General Resolution, all of the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts shall be held by the Trustee, except the Operating Fund and the Construction Fund or any Accounts or Subaccounts therein, which may be held by one or more Depositaries. (Section 502)

Construction Fund

There shall be deposited from time to time in the Subaccounts of the Construction Fund (i) the proceeds of casualty insurance, contractors' performance bonds and any condemnation, as determined by the Authority in accordance with the General Resolution; (ii) the balance remaining of the proceeds of any Bond Anticipation Notes issued to pay the Costs of a Project after payment or provision for payment of such notes; (iii) any amounts required to be deposited therein pursuant to the General Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution; (iv) any moneys transferred pursuant to the General Resolution from the Rate Stabilization Fund or from the General Fund; and (v) any other amounts received by the Authority for or in connection with the Waterworks System and the Sewer System, respectively, and determined by the Authority to be deposited therein, which are not otherwise required to be applied by the General Resolution. Except as otherwise provided under the heading Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall or Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall or if investment earnings on moneys in the Construction Fund are required to be transferred to the Rebate Fund, amounts in the Construction Fund shall be expended only to pay Costs of a Project pursuant to requisitions filed in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution. At any time from time to time the Trustee may transfer amounts on deposit therein between a particular Subaccount within the Waterworks System Account and the corresponding Subaccount within the Sewer System Account upon receipt of a Certificate of an authorized Representative of the Authority requesting such transfer. If the Authority at any time cannot certify that it reasonably expects the moneys on deposit in any Subaccount of the Construction Funds which constitutes the proceeds of Tax Exempt Indebtedness to be expended for the Costs of a Project, then such shall be transferred to the Redemption Account and applied solely to the redemption of Secured Bonds of the applicable Series on the first date on which such Secured Bonds may be called without premium (unless the Authority shall elect to call such Secured Bonds earlier at a premium). (Section 503)

Cost of Issuance Fund

There shall be deposited from time to time in a separate Subaccount of the Cost of Issuance Fund for each Series of Secured Bonds issued under the General Resolution any amounts required to be deposited therein pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Resolution with respect to such Series. Moneys in the Cost of Issuance Fund shall be paid upon the filing by the Authority with the Trustee its requisition therefor (in the form set forth in a Supplemental Resolution) signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority. (Section 504)

Deposits of Revenues

The Authority shall promptly cause all Revenues received to be deposited in the Revenue Fund held by the Trustee. There shall also be deposited into the Revenue Fund by the Trustee or any other Fiduciary all other amounts required by the General Resolution to be so deposited. (Section 505)

Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund

- (a) On the last Business Day of each month the Trustee shall, after making any transfers that are required by the General Resolution, from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund, make the following deposits in the following order:
 - (i) To the Operating Fund, the amount necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to Operating Expenses for the next succeeding three months, as shown on the Operating Budget.

(ii) To the Debt Service Fund:

(A) on a pro rata basis the amount necessary to make up any deficiency in any Subaccount resulting from an increase in the applicable interest rate on any Variable Rate Bonds over the rate which was assumed in calculating the amount required for a prior deposit pursuant to the General Resolution;

- (B) on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Interest Account, after taking into account any available moneys in the corresponding Subaccount of the Capitalized Interest Account if any, the amount necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each such Subaccount so that it equals interest included in Adjusted Debt Service next coming due on Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series accrued and unpaid and to accrue to and including the last day of the next succeeding month (assuming, in the case of Variable Rate Bonds, no further adjustments in the applicable interest rate);
- (C) on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Principal Account the amount necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each such Subaccount so that it equals that portion of the Principal Installment included in Adjusted Debt Service next coming due on Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series accrued and unpaid and to accrue (assuming such Principal Installment accrues on the same basis as simple interest on a debt) to and including the last day of the next succeeding month; provided, however, that no deposit shall be required to be made with respect to a Bond prior to twelve months before the next Principal Installment coming due on such Bond; and
- (D) on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Redemption Account the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each Subaccount so that it equals the Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds of the applicable Series then called for redemption (other than from Sinking fund Installments) as of any date on or prior to last day of the next succeeding month, after taking into account amounts on deposit in the applicable Subaccount within the Principal Account, if any, available to pay such Bonds called for redemption.
- (E) on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Interest Account established with respect to Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to a Series of Designated Debt consisting of Bonds, the amount (if any) necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each such Subaccount so that it equals that portion of the Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payment next coming due with respect to such Series of Designated Debt accrued and unpaid and to accrue (assuming such Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payment accrues on the same basis as simple interest on a debt) to and including the last day of the next succeeding month.

The Trustee shall not be required to make any payments into the Debt Service Fund when the aggregate amount of money in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund is at least equal to the amount required to defease the lien of the General Resolution granted to secure payment of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described under the heading <u>Defeasance</u>.

(iii) To the Subordinated Debt Service Fund deposits determined with respect to Subordinated Bonds in the same manner as the deposits set forth in clause (ii) above with respect to Bonds; provided, that there also shall be paid on a pro rata basis to each Subaccount of the Interest Account established with respect to Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to a Series of Designated Debt, the amount (if any) necessary to increase the amount on deposit in each such Subaccount so that it equals that portion of the Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payment next coming due with respect to such Series of Designated Debt accrued and unpaid and to accrue (assuming such Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payment accrues on the same basis as simple interest on a debt) to and including the last day of the next succeeding month.

The Trustee shall not be required to make any payments into the Subordinated Debt Service Fund when the aggregate amount of money in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund is at least equal to the amount required to defease the lien of the General Resolution granted to secure payment of Bonds and when the aggregate amount of money in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund is at least equal to the amount required to defease the lien of the General Resolution granted to secure payment of Subordinated Bonds, all pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described under the heading Defeasance.

(iv) To the Debt Service Reserve Fund,

- (A) to the Common Account therein one-twelfth (1/12) the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Account, determined as of the first day of the Fiscal Year, to an amount equal to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement (provided that no such deposit shall be required in a Fiscal Year following the funding of the Common Account in connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the General Resolution); and
- (B) to each such Special Account the deposit required by any Supplemental Resolution.
- (v) To the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund,
- (A) to each Series Subaccount of the Common Account therein the amount, if any, necessary to increase the amount on deposit in such Subaccount to the level required by any Supplemental Resolution;
 - (B) to each Special Account the deposit required by any Supplemental Resolution.
- (vi) [Reserved].
- (vii) To the Commonwealth Obligation Fund, the amount equal to the amount of Commonwealth Obligations (including, without limitation, Special Payment Obligations) payable during the next succeeding month, as shown on the Operating Budget.
- (viii) To the Rebate Fund, the amount of the Rebate Fund Requirement, if any, determined in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution.
- (b) On each December 31 and June 30, or, if such days are not Business Days, on the next preceding Business Day, the Trustee shall, from the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund, and after making the deposits referred to in paragraph (a) above, make the following deposits in the following order:
 - (i) To the Operating Reserve Fund, one half of the difference between the amount on deposit in such Fund on the first day of the current Fiscal Year and the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement for the current Fiscal Year.
 - (ii) To the Insurance Reserve Fund, one half of the difference between the amount on deposit in such Fund on the first day of the current Fiscal Year and the Insurance Reserve Fund Requirement for the current Fiscal Year.
 - (iii) To the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, one half of the difference between the amount on deposit in such Fund on the first day of the current Fiscal Year and Renewal and Replacement Reserve Requirement for the current Fiscal Year.
 - (iv) To the Water Pollution Abatement Fund, the amount necessary to increase the amount on deposit therein so that it equals the amount of Water Pollution Abatement Obligations payable during the next six months, as certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority.
 - (v) To the Revolving Loan Fund, such amount as the Authority may from time to time determine.
 - (vi) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, the General Fund, any moneys remaining after making the deposits set forth above.
- (c) On any June 30 and December 31 on which deposits are to be made pursuant to (b) above, after making the deposits required by clauses (i)-(v) of paragraph (b) above, the Trustee, on direction of an Authorized

Representative, shall retain all or portion of the remaining moneys in the Revenue Fund to provide additional moneys for deposits required under paragraph (a) above during the next six months. (Section 506)

Operating Fund

The Operating Fund shall be established as one or more accounts with one or more banks or trust companies, as the Authority shall determine, which shall be Depositaries. Moneys held in the Operating Fund shall be applied by the Authority to the payment of Operating Expenses in accordance with the Operating Budget. Moneys in the Revenue Fund and the Operating Reserve Fund shall be paid by the Trustee to the Authority for deposit into the Operating Fund pursuant to the General Resolution. If on any June 30, or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next preceding Business Day, the amount on deposit in the Operating Fund exceeds the amount equal to the next three months of Operating Expenses as shown on the Authority's Operating Budget then such excess shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 507)

Debt Service Fund

- (a) The Trustee shall, for each Series of Bonds Outstanding, pay (i) on each Bond Payment Date, from the moneys on deposit in the applicable Subaccounts within the Principal Account and Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund the amounts required for the payment of the Principal Installments and for the payment of interest, respectively, due on such Date; (ii) on any redemption date other than for sinking fund redemption, from the applicable Subaccounts within the Interest Account and Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund the amounts required for the payment of accrued interest and for the payment of principal of and premium, if any, respectively, on Bonds to be redeemed; and (iii) on any date of purchase, from the applicable Subaccounts within the Principal Account and of the Debt Service Fund, the amounts required for the payment of principal and interest, respectively, of any Bonds to be purchased to the extent sufficient amounts are not available therefor under a Credit Facility in accordance with the applicable Supplemental Resolution.
- (b) The amounts accumulated in the applicable Subaccount within the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund for each Sinking Fund Installment shall, at the direction of an Authorized Representative of the Authority, be applied (together with amounts in the applicable Subaccount within the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund with respect to interest on the Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee at the written direction of the Authority prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment as follows:
 - (1) to the purchase of Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the Redemption Price payable for such Bonds when such Bonds are redeemable by application of such Sinking Fund Installment plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase; or
 - (2) to the redemption of such Bonds, if then redeemable by their terms, at or below the Redemption Price referred to in clause (1) above;

provided, however, that the Trustee shall not call for redemption or purchase any Bonds pursuant to this paragraph (b) which have already been called for redemption pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution.

- (c) Upon the purchase or redemption of any Bond pursuant to paragraph (b) above, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Bond so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited against future Sinking Fund Installments in direct chronological order.
- (d) As soon as practicable after the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption, pursuant to the General Resolution, on such due date Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established in the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment. The Trustee shall so call such Bonds for redemption whether or not it then has moneys in

the Debt Service Fund sufficient to pay the applicable Redemption Price thereof on the redemption date. (Section 508)

Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall

If on any Bond Payment Date there shall be insufficient monies available in the applicable Subaccount within the applicable Account in the Debt Service Fund to provide for payment of the Principal Installments of or interest on any Series of Bonds then due, after drawing any moneys available for such purpose from any applicable Credit Facility or Special Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall withdraw and apply the necessary moneys to provide for such insufficiency from the following Funds and Accounts in the following order: (i) amounts in the Redemption Account not yet committed to the redemption of Bonds, (ii) the General Fund, (iii) amounts in the Revolving Loan Fund not yet committed to loans to Local Bodies, (iv) the Rate Stabilization Fund, (v) the Water Pollution Abatement Fund, (vi) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, (vii) the Insurance Reserve Fund, (viii) the Operating Reserve Fund, (ix) the Commonwealth Obligation Fund, (x) [Reserved], (xi) [Reserved], (xii) the Common Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, (xiii) the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, (xiv) the Cost of Issuance Fund and (xv) the Construction Fund. (Section 508(e))

In connection with the issuance or maintenance of any Designated Debt consisting of Bonds, the Authority may establish within the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund one or more Subaccounts for the purpose of holding funds to be applied to the payment of Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to such Designated Debt. Such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, to the payment of such Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments. (Section 508(f))

Subordinated Debt Service Fund

- (a) The Trustee shall, for each Series of Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, make payments similar to those set forth with respect to Bonds under the heading <u>Debt Service Fund</u>. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund as set forth under the heading <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>. Moneys in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall also be transferred to the Note Payment Fund and applied to the payment of interest on notes issued pursuant to the terms described under the heading <u>Bond Anticipation Notes</u> to the extent provided in any Supplemental Resolution authorizing such notes.
- (b) The amounts accumulated in the applicable Subaccount within the Principal Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund for each Sinking Fund Installment may be applied (together with amounts in the applicable Subaccount within the Interest Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund with respect to interest on the Subordinated Bonds for which such Sinking Fund was established) by the Trustee to the purchase or redemption of Subordinated Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established in the same manner as moneys in the Debt Service Fund may be applied to Bonds as set forth in paragraph (b) under the heading <u>Debt Service Fund</u>. Upon such purchase or redemption, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Subordinated Bond so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited against future Sinking Fund Installments in direct chronological order.
- (c) As soon as practicable after the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the Trustee shall proceed to call for redemption on such due date Subordinated Bonds of the Series and maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established in the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment. The Trustee shall so call such Subordinated Bonds for redemption whether or not it then has moneys in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund sufficient to pay the applicable Redemption Price thereof on the redemption date.
- (d) In connection with the issuance or maintenance of any Designated Debt, the Authority may establish within the Interest Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund one or more Subaccounts for the purpose of holding funds to be applied to the payment of Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments relating to such Designated Debt. Such moneys shall be applied by the Trustee, at the direction of the Authority, to the payment of such Regularly Scheduled Qualified Swap Payments. (Section 509)

Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall

If on any Subordinated Bond Payment Date there shall be insufficient moneys available in the applicable Subaccount within the applicable Account in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to provide for payment of the Principal Installments of or interest on any Series of Subordinated Bonds then due, after drawing any moneys available for such purpose from any applicable Credit Facility or Special Account in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, subject to any transfers to be made on such date pursuant the terms described under the heading Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, the Trustee shall withdraw and apply the necessary moneys to provide for such insufficiency from the following Funds and Accounts in the following order: (i) amounts in the Redemption Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund not yet committed to the redemption of Bonds, (ii) the General Fund, (iii) amounts in the Revolving Loan Fund not yet committed to loans to Local Bodies, (iv) the Rate Stabilization Fund, (v) the Water Pollution Abatement Fund, (vi) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, (vii) the Insurance Reserve Fund, (viii) the Operating Reserve Fund, (ix) the Commonwealth Obligation Fund, (x) [Reserved], (xi) [Reserved], (xii) the Common Account in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, (xiii) the Costs of Issuance Fund and, (xiv) the Construction Fund. (Section 509(e))

Debt Service Reserve Fund

- (a) Amounts on deposit in each of the Subaccounts within the Common Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied on a pro rata basis, to the extent other funds are not available therefor pursuant to the General Resolution, solely to pay the Principal Installments of and interest on the Bonds when due. Amounts on deposit in each of the Special Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied, to the extent other funds are not available therefor pursuant to the General Resolution, solely to pay the Principal Installments of and interest on the Bonds of the Series to which such Special Account relates as and when specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution.
- If, as of June 30, or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next preceding Business Day, the amount in the Common Account exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement for the Fiscal Year then ending after giving effect to any Financial Guaranty deposited in the Common Account, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Common Account the amount of any excess therein as of the date of such withdrawal and deposit the moneys so withdrawn (i) if and to the extent that such excess occurred on account of a reduction of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement or the deposit of a Financial Guaranty, into the Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund or the Redemption Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as the Authority shall direct, to be applied to the redemption of Secured Bonds and (ii) otherwise, first into the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund until the amount on deposit therein is equal to the next deposit required to be made to such Account pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund and second to the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund until the amount on deposit therein is equal to the next deposit required to be made to such Account pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund. Any balance of such excess remaining shall be applied as provided in the previous sentence with respect to deposits required pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund for as many succeeding months as is necessary to fully apply such excess. If, as of June 30, or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next preceding Business Day, the amount in any Special Account exceeds its requirement under the applicable Supplemental Resolution for the Fiscal Year then ending, after giving effect in the case of each such Account to any Financial Guaranty deposited in such Account, the Trustee shall withdraw from such Account the amount of any excess therein as of the date of such withdrawal and deposit the moneys so withdrawn (i) if and to the extent that such excess occurred on account of a reduction of a reserve requirement or the deposit of a Financial Guaranty, into the Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund or the Redemption Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as the Authority shall direct, to be applied to the redemption of Secured Bonds and (ii) otherwise, first into the applicable Subaccount of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund until the amount on deposit therein is equal to the next deposit required to be made to such Subaccount pursuant to the General Resolution and second to the related Subaccount of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund until the amount on deposit therein is equal to the next deposit required to be made to such Subaccount pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund. Any balance of such excess remaining shall be applied as provided in the previous sentence with respect to deposits

required pursuant to the provisions of the General Resolution described in paragraph (a) under the heading <u>Flow of Funds from the Revenue Fund</u> for as many succeeding months as is necessary to fully apply such excess.

- (c) Whenever the amount (exclusive of Financial Guaranties) in all of the Accounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay all Outstanding Series of Bonds in accordance with their respective terms, the funds on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption or payment at maturity of all Bonds Outstanding.
- (d) In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to any Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may cause to be deposited in any such Account Financial Guaranties. The Financial Guaranties shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required under the General Resolution) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the applicable Account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys on deposit in the applicable Account. If a disbursement is made pursuant to Financial Guaranties, the Authority shall be obligated either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such Financial Guaranties or (ii) to deposit into the applicable Account, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such Financial Guaranties.
- (e) In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the written direction of the Authority, withdraw from the Subaccount and Account related to the Bonds to be refunded all or any portion of the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Bonds to be refunded and deposit such amounts as provided in such written direction; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (i) immediately thereafter the bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the General Resolution, and (ii) after giving effect to any amounts being simultaneously deposited therein, the amount remaining in each Subaccount and Account after such withdrawal shall not be less than the applicable Requirement. (Section 510)

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund

Moneys in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied to the Subordinated Bonds in a manner similar to the application of moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to payment of Bonds. (Section 511)

Commonwealth Obligation Fund

Moneys in the Commonwealth Obligation Fund shall be transferred to the Commonwealth to satisfy Commonwealth Obligations due and payable by the Authority; provided that moneys in such Fund which are to be applied to Special Payment Obligations shall be transferred as directed by a Certificate of an Authorized Representative. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Commonwealth Obligation Fund as provided under the headings <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u> and <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>. If as of any June 30, the amount on deposit in the Commonwealth Obligation Fund is in excess of the amount payable on the Commonwealth Obligations in the Fiscal Year then ending then such excess shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 512)

Certain Notices

So long as the SRF Bonds are outstanding, the Authority agrees to provide to the Trust notice of any draw pursuant to the provisions described under the heading <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u> or <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u> or any draw on the Community Obligation and Revenue Enhancement Fund or Debt Service Reserve Fund for the purpose of paying debt service on any Secured Bond. (Sixth Supplemental Resolution Section 308)

Operating Reserve Fund

(a) Moneys in the Operating Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Operating Fund to be applied to the payment of Operating Expenses upon delivery of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority to the effect that moneys on deposit in the Operating Fund are insufficient therefor. The Trustee shall also apply

moneys in the Operating Reserve Fund as provided under the headings <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service</u> Fund Shortfall and Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall.

(b) If on any December 31 or June 30 Revenues are insufficient to make the deposits to the Operating Reserve Fund required to be made from the Reserve Fund, or if on any date the Authority delivers a Certificate to the Trustee to the effect that moneys in the Operating Fund and the Operating Reserve Fund are insufficient to meet Operating Expenses then due and payable then, subject to any transfers to be made on such date provided under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall and Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall, the Trustee shall withdraw and apply the necessary moneys to provide for such insufficiency from the following Funds and Accounts in the following order: (i) the General Fund; (ii) amounts in the Revolving Loan Fund not yet committed to loans to Local Bodies; (iii) the Rate Stabilization Fund; (iv) the Water Pollution Abatement Fund; (v) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund; and (vi) the Insurance Reserve Fund. On each June 30, excesses in the Operating Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 514)

Insurance Reserve Fund

- (a) Moneys in the Insurance Reserve Fund may be applied by the Authority only to the purpose and in the manner provided for the proceeds of insurance set forth in the General Resolution. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Insurance Reserve Fund as provided under the headings <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u> and <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>.
- (b) If on any day on which a transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Insurance Reserve Fund is required pursuant to the General Resolution Revenues are insufficient to make the deposits to the Insurance Reserve Fund required by General Resolution to be made from the Revenue Fund, or if on any date the Authority delivers a Certificate to the Trustee to the effect that moneys in the Insurance Reserve Fund are insufficient to meet claims properly payable from such Fund then due and payable then, subject to any transfers to be made on such date provided under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall and Operating Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall withdraw and apply the necessary moneys to provide for such insufficiency from the following Funds and Accounts in the following order: (i) the General Fund; (ii) amounts in the Revolving Loan Fund not yet committed to loans to Local Bodies; (iii) the Rate Stabilization Fund; (iv) the Water Pollution Abatement Fund and (v) the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. On each June 30 excesses in the Insurance Reserve Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 515)

Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund

Moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund shall be applied as hereinafter provided to the Cost of any Capital Improvement which is not provided for by moneys available in the Construction Fund or the Operating Fund. The Trustee shall withdraw from such Fund and deposit in one or more special separate Subaccounts established for such purpose in the Construction Fund or, if the Authority has by resolution determined to subsequently finance such Capital Improvement by the issuance of Secured Bonds in a Subaccount relating to such Secured Bonds, any amount requested by the Authority but only upon receipt of a certificate of an Authorized Representative (i) specifying the Capital Improvement to which such amount will be applied, its estimated Cost and estimated completion date and (ii) certifying (a) that such Capital Improvement is reasonably required for the continued operation of the System or the maintenance of Revenues, (b) that all or a portion of the Cost of such Capital Improvement was not included in the Cost of Capital Improvements to be financed in whole or in part from the Operating Fund and (c) that only the Cost of such Capital Improvement that is in excess of the amounts available therefor in such Fund, is being or has previously been requisitioned from the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. Upon completion of such Capital Improvement, any amount so deposited and not necessary to pay the Cost of such Capital Improvement shall be redeposited in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund as provided under the headings Priority of Funds in the Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Shortfall, Operating Reserve Fund and Insurance Reserve Fund.

- (b) If on any day on which a transfer from the Reserve Fund to the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund is required provided under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Shortfall, Operating Reserve Fund and Insurance Reserve Fund and Insurance Reserve Fund and Insurance Reserve Fund and Replacement Reserve Fund are insufficient to meet the Costs of a Capital Improvement to be funded as described in paragraph (a) above then due and payable then, subject to any transfers to be made on such date provided under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priorit
- (c) If on any June 30 or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next preceding Business Day, the amount in the Renewal and Replacement Fund is in excess of the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Cash Requirement for the Fiscal Year then ending, such excess shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund or shall be retained in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund upon the delivery of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority to the effect that such amounts being retained are necessary to meet the Costs of Capital Improvements properly payable from such Fund as described in paragraph (a) above.

Water Pollution Abatement Fund

- (a) Moneys in the Water Pollution Abatement Fund shall be transferred as directed by the Authority for the payment of Water Pollution Abatement Obligations upon receipt by the Trustee of the Certificate of an Authorized Representative that moneys in respect to Water Pollution Abatement Obligations are due and payable by the Authority. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Water Pollution Abatement Fund as described under the headings <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>, <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>, <u>Operating Reserve Fund</u>, <u>Insurance Reserve Fund</u> and <u>Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund</u>.
- (b) On each June 30, excesses in the Water Pollution Abatement Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 516A)

Rate Stabilization Fund

Moneys shall be transferred to the Rate Stabilization Fund from the General Fund as provided in the General Resolution. Moneys in the Rate Stabilization Fund may be transferred to a separate Subaccount of the Construction Fund upon receipt of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative to the effect that such moneys are necessary to pay the Costs of Projects for which no other funds in the Construction Fund are available. Moneys in the Rate Stabilization Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund upon delivery to the Trustee of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority or in accordance with the provisions of an Operating Budget. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Rate Stabilization Fund as described under the headings <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>, <u>Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall</u>, <u>Operating Reserve Fund</u>, <u>Insurance Reserve Fund</u> and <u>Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund</u>. Moneys in the Rate Stabilization Fund shall also be transferred to the Note Payment Fund and applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Bond Anticipation Notes to the extent provided in any Supplemental Resolution authorizing such notes. (Section 517)

Revolving Loan Fund

Moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund shall be used to make loans on such terms and conditions as the Authority may deem appropriate to Local Bodies receiving water or sewer service from the Authority for the purpose of financing capital improvements to be made to the water distribution and waste-water collection systems of such Local Bodies. Repayments of principal and interest on such loans shall be transferred upon receipt by the Authority to the Trustee and deposited in the Revolving Loan Fund unless the Authority shall instruct the Trustee that repayments of interest on such loans are to be deposited in the Revenue Fund. Any such interest payments

deposited in the Revenue Fund shall be deemed "Revenues." Any such loans and repayments, together with any notes or other instruments evidencing such loans and any security provided therefor and the rights to receive such repayments, and any amounts on deposit in the Revolving Loan Fund committed to funding such loans may be pledged as security for any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to the General Resolution for the purpose of funding such loans. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the Revolving Loan Fund as described under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Operating Reserve Fund, Insurance Reserve Fund and Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. (Section 518)

General Fund

- Moneys in the General Fund shall be transferred to the Rate Stabilization Fund upon delivery to (a) the Trustee of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Authority (i) to the effect that, for the previous Fiscal Year, the requirements of the Combined Bond Coverage Requirement shall have been satisfied and (ii) setting forth the amount of Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service for such period in excess of Primary Bond Coverage Requirement for such period which are then on deposit in the General Fund to be transferred by the Trustee to the Rate Stabilization Fund, provided that the transfer shall not be in an amount greater than such excess. The Trustee shall also transfer moneys in the General Fund to a separate subaccount of the Construction Fund upon receipt of a Certificate of an Authorized Representative to the effect that such moneys are necessary to pay the Costs of Projects for which no other funds in the Construction Fund are available. Moneys in the General Fund may also be transferred to the Redemption Account and applied to the redemption of Secured Bonds. The Trustee shall also apply moneys in the General Fund as described under the headings Priority of Funds in Event of Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Priority of Funds in Event of Subordinated Debt Service Fund Shortfall, Operating Reserve Fund, Insurance Reserve Fund and Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund. Moneys in the General Fund shall also be transferred to the Note Payment Fund and applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Bond Anticipation Notes to the extent provided in any Supplemental Resolution authorizing such notes.
- (b) On any date, subject to the requirements of the shortfall provisions of the Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the Operating Reserve Fund, the Insurance Reserve Fund and the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund, the Authority may, by a Certificate of its Authorized Representative and without any further showing, direct that moneys be transferred from the General Fund to any Fund or Account established under the General Resolution other than the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund, the Principal and Interest Accounts in the Debt Service Fund and the Rate Stabilization Fund. (Section 519)

Note Payment Fund

- (a) The Authority shall deposit into a separate account the Note Payment Fund the proceeds of any Secured Bonds issued to provide for the payment of Bond Anticipation Notes of the Authority as directed by the Supplemental Resolution for such Secured Bonds and shall deposit amounts transferred pursuant to the General Resolution as described in paragraph (a) under the heading Subordinated Debt Service Fund and paragraph (a) under the heading General Fund.
- (b) Moneys on deposit in a subaccount of the Note Payment Fund shall be applied to the payment of the Bond Anticipation Notes with respect to which such subaccount was established upon receipt by the Trustee of a Certificate of the Authority as required by General Resolution. Any moneys remaining in a subaccount of the Note Payment Fund after payment of the Bond Anticipation Notes with respect to which such account was established shall be transferred to and deposited in a separate subaccount established within the Construction Fund. (Section 520)

Depositaries

All moneys or securities held by the Trustee under the provisions of the General Resolution shall constitute trust funds and the Trustee may, and shall, if directed in writing by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, deposit such moneys or securities with one or more Depositaries in trust for the Trustee. Moneys or securities in the Operating Fund shall be deposited by the Authority with one or more Depositaries in trust for the authority. All moneys or securities deposited under the provisions of the General Resolution with the Trustee or any Depositary

shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution, and each of such Funds established by the General Resolution shall be a trust fund for the purposes thereof. Each Depositary holding moneys or securities in trust for the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the Commonwealth or a national banking association (having its principal office with the Commonwealth), having capital stock, surplus and undivided earnings aggregating at least \$100,000,000 (or such greater amount as set forth in a Supplemental Resolution) and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to act in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution. (Section 521)

Investment of Certain Funds

- (a) Moneys held in the Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Note Payment Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee to the fullest extent practicable in Investment Securities (other than those of the type described in subparagraph (e) of the definition of Investment Securities in the General Resolution) which mature not later than at such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Funds. Subject to the provisions of the General Resolution, moneys held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee to the fullest extent practicable in Investment Securities (other than those of the type described in subparagraph (e) of the definition of Investment Securities in the General Resolution) which mature not later than at such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payment to be made from such Funds. Moneys held in any other Fund or Account established under the General Resolution may be invested and reinvested in Investment Securities. The Trustee shall make all such investments of moneys held by it in accordance with written instructions from any Authorized Representative of the Authority, which may for this purpose include one or more investment advisors designated in writing by such Representative from time to time. In making any investment in any Investment Securities with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the General Resolution, the Authority and the Trustee may combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account. Moneys in any Fund or Account shall be invested so as to mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such Fund or Account.
- Interest (net of that which represents a return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment) and other investment earnings on any moneys or investments in the Funds and Accounts, other than the Construction Fund, the Cost of Issuance Fund, the Operating Fund, the Note Payment Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be paid into the Revenue Fund, on the last Business Day of each month.. Interest and other investment earnings on any moneys or investments in the Operating Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Note Payment Fund shall be retained in the Fund in which such earnings accrued; provided that the Authority may direct that the earnings on moneys in the Operating Fund may be deposited in the Revenue Fund. Interest and other investment earnings on any moneys or investments in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be paid on the last Business Day of each month, first to the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund and second to the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund; and interest and any other investment earnings on the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be paid on the last Business Day of each month, first to the Interest Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and second to the Principal Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that the Authority may direct that investment earnings on any moneys or investments in the Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund may be deposited for such period of time as the Authority may determine in the Revenue Fund or the Construction Fund if the authority shall obtain a Bond Counsel's Opinion to the effect that such application of earnings shall not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Tax Exempt Indebtedness from gross income of the holder for federal income tax purposes. Interest and other investment earnings on any other moneys of investments in Construction Fund attributable to any subsequent series of Secured Bonds shall be paid on the last Business Day of each month, to the related Subaccounts of the Debt Service Fund (or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund if so specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution) first to the Interest Account and second to the Principal Account; provided, however, that the Authority may from time to time direct that all or a portion of such earnings may be retained in the Construction Fund for any period of time if there shall be provided a Certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority on the date of such direction and on each July 1 thereafter, so long as such direction remains in effect, (i) certifying for the most recent preceding period of twelve consecutive months, Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service were at least equal to the Primary Bond Coverage Requirement for both the current the Primary Bond Coverage Requirement and (ii) projecting that Revenues Available for Bond Debt

Service will be at least equal to and, if the period so directed by Authority includes it, the following fiscal year. Earnings retained in the Construction Fund will not be included in the calculation of Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service. For purposes of this paragraph, interest shall not include the return of accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any investment.

- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may direct that investment earnings reasonably expected to be subject to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code or the Treasury Regulations applicable thereto may be deposited directly to the Rebate Fund to the extent desirable to comply with the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code or the Treasury Regulations applicable thereto. (Section 523 and Second Supplemental Resolution Section 401)
- (d) Pursuant to the provisions described in paragraph (b), investment earnings derived from moneys on deposit from time to time in the Construction Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Fund attributable to the SRF Bonds shall be transferred on the last Business Day of each month to the related Subaccounts of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, first to the Interest Subaccount and second to the Principal Subaccount. (Section 523)

Valuation and Sale of Investments

Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund created under the provisions of the General Resolution shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such Fund and any profit realized from the liquidation of such investment shall be credited to such Fund and any loss resulting from the liquidation of such investment shall be charged to such Fund.

In computing the amount in any Fund created under the provisions of the General Resolution for any purpose provided in the General Resolution, obligations purchased as an investment of moneys therein shall be valued at the amortized cost of such obligations or the market value thereof, whichever is lower. Any deficiency resulting from a decrease in the valuation of investments held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund may be disregarded for purposes of calculating deposits required from the Revenue Fund (but not for purposes of deposits required to make the amount on deposit in each Subaccount of the Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the applicable Series Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement) provided that the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is at least 95% of the Debt Service Fund Requirement. The accrued interest paid in connection with the purchase of any obligation shall be included in the value thereof until interest on such obligation is paid. Such computation shall be made annually on June 30 for all Funds and at such other times as the Authority shall determine or as may be required by the General Resolution. (Section 524)

Rebate Fund

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of any Series of Indebtedness subject to the Rebate Fund Requirement, the Trustee shall establish a separate account within the Rebate Fund for such Series. Funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution, interest or other income derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund. (Section 525)

Holding of Special Deposits

Except as otherwise provided in any Supplemental Resolution, (i) any Grant Receipts held by or for the account of the Authority in connection with the System which are required to be applied under the terms of the applicable Grant Agreement directly to the payment of Costs of acquisition, construction or alteration of a Project which is the subject of such Grant Agreement and (ii) any Grant Receipts or other moneys which have been pledged to the payment of any Special Subordinated Indebtedness issued pursuant to the provisions of the Operating Reserve Fund described in paragraph (a)(i) or (b) under the heading Special Subordinated Indebtedness (including, without limitation, proceeds of any such indebtedness) and (iii) any moneys which are subject to refund by the Authority or held for the account of others including, without limitation, any amounts which, under any agreement by the Authority providing for adequate separation of such amounts from Revenues, are collected by the Authority on

behalf of others for services rendered or commodities provided to customers of the System, any amounts deducted by the Authority from wage and salary payments to the employees of the Authority, any amounts contributed by the Authority to any pension or retirement fund or system which amounts are held in trust for the benefit of the employees of the Authority and any amounts held as deposits and (iv) any state debt service assistance which the Authority elects not to include in Revenues, together with any investments of such Grant Receipts or other moneys and interest and profits thereon to the extent such interest and profits are also pledged, segregated or held for the account of others or subject to refund to others, may be held by the Authority in such manner and in such depositaries or accounts, outside of the various Funds and Accounts established by the General Resolution, as the Authority may otherwise by resolution provide. At the election of the Authority such Grant Receipts and other moneys may be deposited in separate accounts maintained by the Authority with the Trustee or any other Depositary; moneys described in clause (iv) above shall be deposited by the Trustee in the Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund upon the instructions of the Authority, which instructions shall specify the timing and amount of each such deposit and the Account or Accounts of such Funds to which the deposits are to be made. (Section 526)

Covenants of the Authority

In the General Resolution, the Authority covenants, among other things, as follows:

Covenant as to Rates and Charges; Debt Service Coverage Ratio

- The Authority shall for each Fiscal Year fix and adjust Rates and Charges with respect to its Waterworks and Sewer Operations, which Rates and Charges shall be adopted by the Authority's Board of Directors strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Act as in effect on the original date of adoption of the General Resolution (i.e. January 24, 1990) and which adoption shall be conclusive and final and not subject to supervision or regulation by any office, department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions, so as to provide funds, in the aggregate and separately, with respect to costs and operations allocable to the Waterworks and Sewer Operations at least sufficient with other revenues of the Authority, if any, available therefor (i) to pay all Current Expenses, (ii) to pay all Debt Service on Indebtedness of the Authority as the same becomes due and payable, (iii) to create and maintain all reserves established pursuant to the General Resolution or reasonably required by any other agreement securing Indebtedness of the Authority or as otherwise determined by the Authority to be necessary or desirable, (iv) to pay all costs of maintenance and replacement of the System, and costs of improving, extending and enlarging the System as determined by the Authority to be necessary or desirable, to be funded as Current Expenses in order to carry out the purposes of the Authority, (v) to provide for payments to the Commonwealth for debt service as provided in the Act, and (vi) to pay or provide for all amounts which the Authority may be obligated to pay or provide for by any law or contract including the General Resolution or other agreement securing Indebtedness of the Authority and including any amount to be repaid to the Commonwealth to reimburse the Commonwealth for the debt service paid by the Commonwealth on a bond issued under Section 5(f) of the Act. The charges of the Authority for delivery of water and for sewage collection, disposal and treatment services shall be established as charges of general application to be borne by the local body utilizing such services (provided, however, that the Authority reserves the right to impose charges of special application in accordance with the Act) and shall be established at a level sufficient to meet the revenue requirements of the Authority as described in this paragraph.
- (b) Without limiting the provisions described in paragraph (a) above, the Authority shall fix and adjust Rate and Charges, which Rates and Charges shall be adopted by the Authority's Board of Directors strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Act as in effect on the original date of adoption of the General Resolution and which adoption shall be conclusive and final and not subject to supervision or regulation by any office, department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions, sufficient to provide Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service in each Fiscal Year that are (i) at least equal to the Primary Bond Coverage Requirement and (ii) so long as any Parity Subordinated Bonds shall be Outstanding, at least equal to the Secured Bond Coverage Requirement.
- (c) Without limiting the provisions described in paragraph (a) or (b) above, the Authority shall fix and adjust Rates and Charges, which Rates and Charges shall be adopted by the Authority's Board of Directors strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Act as in effect on the original date of adoption of the General Resolution

and which adoption shall be conclusive and final and not subject to supervision or regulation by any office, department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the Commonwealth or any of its political subdivisions, sufficient to provide Revenues Available for Subordinated Debt Service in each Fiscal Year at least equal to the coverage requirement, if any, set forth in a Supplemental Resolution in connection with a Series of Subordinated Bonds.

- (d) The Primary Bond Coverage Ratio and the Supplemental Bond Coverage Ratio may be adjusted from time to time by the Authority by the adoption of a Supplemental Resolution provided that: (i) the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such adjustment have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Secured Bonds and that each such Rating Agency has either (x) confirmed in writing that such adjustment will not adversely affect such ratings or (y) issued a rating on a Series of Bonds to be issued which is not less than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Bonds of such category, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that such adjustment will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to any Outstanding Secured Bonds by and Rating Agency; and (ii) the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio shall not be less that 1.1; and (iii) no such adjustment shall cause the sum of (x) the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio and (y) the Supplemental Bond Coverage Ratio to be less than 1.2.
- (e) If in any Fiscal Year Revenues shall not satisfy the requirements described in paragraph (a) above, or Revenues Available for Bond Debt Service or Revenues Available for Subordinated Debt Service shall not satisfy the requirements described in paragraph (b) or (c) above, respectively, then the Authority shall not be deemed to be in default under the General Resolution so long as it shall have complied or is diligently proceeding to comply with the requirements described in paragraphs (f) and (g) below.
- (f) On or before the last day of each Fiscal Year the Authority shall review the adequacy of its rates, fees, rentals and other charges with respect to the System and the Authority's other corporate purposes to satisfy the requirements described under this heading for the next succeeding Fiscal Year. If such review, or any report of a Consulting Engineer or Rate Consultant provided in connection with such review or in accordance with any section hereof, indicates that the rates, fees, rentals and other charges with respect to the System and the Authority's other corporate purposes are, or are likely to be, insufficient to meet the requirements described under this heading for the next succeeding Fiscal Year, or if it otherwise appears at any time during such Fiscal Year that rates, fees, rentals and other charges with respect to the System and the Authority's other corporate purposes are or are likely to be insufficient to meet such requirements, the Authority shall promptly take such steps as are permitted by law and as are necessary to cure or avoid the deficiency.
- Outstanding, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Representative stating, if such was the case, that the Authority satisfied the requirements described in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above in such Fiscal Year or, if such was not the case, specifying in reasonable detail the corrective steps taken by the Authority so that it will comply with such requirements in the then current Fiscal Year. Such certificate shall be accompanied by a Certificate of the Accountant in accordance with the General Resolution setting forth the amounts for the preceding Fiscal Year which are necessary to determine compliance with the requirements described in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above. If the amounts set forth in the certificate of the accountants indicate that the Authority was not in compliance for such Fiscal Year with the provisions described in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above, the Consulting Engineer or Rate Consultant shall review the adequacy of the Authority's rates, fees, rentals and other charges with respect to the System and shall recommend changes necessary for the Authority to be in compliance with the provisions described in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above by the end of the then current Fiscal Year. The Authority covenants, to the extent permitted by and in accordance with the Act, to use its best efforts to effect such changes as are so recommended by the Consulting Engineer or Rate Consultant. (Section 705)

Sale, Lease or Encumbrance of Property

- (a) Except as provided under this heading and authorized under the Act, no part of the System shall be sold, mortgaged, leased or otherwise disposed of or encumbered.
- (b) The Authority may from time to time sell or exchange or otherwise dispose of at any time and from time to time any property or facilities constituting part of the System which either (1) are worn out or obsolete

or (2) in the opinion of the Authority are no longer useful in the operation of the System and, if the market value of such property or facilities to be sold or otherwise disposes of in any Fiscal Year, as determined by the Authority, is in excess of one tenth of one percent (.1%) of the book value of the entire System, the Authority delivers to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Representative stating, in the opinion of the signer, that the sale, exchange or other disposition of such property or facilities will not impair the ability of the Authority to satisfy the Rates and Charges covenants in the then current or any future Fiscal Year. Any proceeds of such sale, exchange or other disposition not used to replace the property so sold or exchanged shall be deposited by the Authority in the Revenue Fund.

- (c) To the extent permitted by the Act, the Authority may mortgage, grant security interests in, or otherwise encumber any real or personal property included in the System, or may lease any lessee any real or personal property to be used in the operation of the System, provided that the aggregate annual payments required to be made by the Authority under all such mortgages, security interests, encumbrances and leases shall not in any Fiscal Year exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the total Current Expenses for such Fiscal Year as shown in the Current Expense Budget then in effect. The proceeds of sale, if any, of any such property mortgaged or otherwise encumbered, after satisfying the mortgage, security interest or other encumbrance secured by the same, shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund. Until so deposited, such proceeds shall not be deemed Revenues under the General Resolution.
- (d) To the extent permitted by the Act, the Authority may lease as lessor or make contracts or grant licenses for the operation of, or grant easements or other rights with respect to, any part of the System if such lease, contract, license, easement or right does not, in its opinion (as evidenced, in the event of any such lease, contract, license, easement or right which extends for more than one year or which is irrevocable, by a Certificate of an Authorized Representative delivered to the Trustee), impede the operation by the Authority of the System. Except as detailed under the heading Special Subordinated Indebtedness, any payments to the Authority under or in connection with any such lease, contract, license, easement or right (except any such payments specifically excluded from the definition of Revenues) shall constitute Revenues under the General Resolution. (Section 706)

Operation, Maintenance and Reconstruction

- (a) The Authority shall operate, or cause to be operated, the System properly and in a sound, efficient and economical manner and shall maintain, preserve, and keep the same or cause the same to be maintained, preserved, and kept in good repair and operating condition, and shall from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary and proper repairs, replacements and renewals so that the operation of the System may be properly and advantageously conducted, and, if any useful part of the System is damaged or destroyed or taken through the exercise of eminent domain, the Authority shall, as expeditiously as practicable, commence and diligently prosecute the replacement or reconstruction of such damaged or destroyed part so as to restore the same to use and the replacement of such part so taken; provided, however, that nothing in the General Resolution shall require the Authority to operate, maintain, preserve, repair, replace, renew or reconstruct any part of the System if there shall have been filed with the Trustee (1) a certificate of an Authorized Representative stating that in the opinion of the signer (a) abandonment of operation of such part is economically justified and (b) failure to operate, maintain, preserve, repair, replace, renew or reconstruct such part will not impair the ability of the Authority to satisfy the Rates and Charges covenants in the current or any future Fiscal Year, and (2) a certificate of a Consulting Engineer concurring in such opinion of the Authorized Representative if the book value of such part of the System exceeds one percent (1%) of the book value of the entire System.
- (b) The Authority shall establish and enforce reasonable rules and regulations governing the operation, use and services of the System. All compensation, salaries, fees and wages paid by the Authority in connection with the maintenance, repair and operation of the System shall be reasonable.
- (c) Nothing in the General Resolution shall be deemed to preclude the Authority from undertaking such other Projects or exercising such other powers unrelated to the operation of the System as may be permitted from time to time under the Act and approved by its Board of Directors. (Section 707)

<u>Insurance and Condemnation</u>

- (a) The Authority shall at all times either (i) keep all property which is a part of the System and which is of an insurable nature and of the character usually insured by water or sewer utility systems similar to the Authority insured against loss or damage by fire and from other causes customarily insured against and in such relative amounts, and with such deductibles, if any, as are customary, and also at all times maintain insurance against loss or damage from such hazards and risks to persons and the property of others, and with such deductibles, if any, as are usually insured against by water or sewer utility systems similar to the Authority or (ii) maintain the Insurance Reserve Fund at the Insurance Reserve Fund Requirement. In determining the amounts and types of insurance and deductibles, if any, to be maintained under this Section, the Authority may rely upon the advice of a Consulting Engineer or an insurance consultant of recognized standing selected by the Authority and satisfactory to the Trustee. All policies of insurance shall be payable to the Authority or to the Trustee. On or before the last day of each Fiscal Year, the Authority shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Representative listing the types and amounts of insurance then maintained by the Authority in accordance with this Section and the insurers therefor.
- (b) All proceeds of insurance maintained pursuant to paragraph (a) above shall be applied as provided in the General Resolution. Such application may include the redemption of Secured Bonds of the Series to which such moneys relate on the first date on which such Secured Bonds may be called without premium (unless the Authority shall elect to call such Secured Bonds earlier at a premium).
- (c) If any property or facility comprising part of the System shall be taken through the exercise of the power of eminent domain, the Authority shall apply the proceeds of any award received on account of such taking to the replacement of the property or facility so taken or deposit such proceeds in the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund or the Operating Reserve Fund to the extent that the costs of such replacement were paid from the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund or the Operating Reserve Fund, unless the Authority determines in accordance with the General Resolution not to replace such property or facility. Any proceeds of such award not applied to such replacement or remaining after such work has been completed shall be deposited in the Revenue Fund, except that any proceeds resulting from the taking of all or substantially all of the System shall be deposited with the Trustee in the Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund for the purpose of redemption of Secured Bonds or for the defeasance of Secured Bonds as provided in the General Resolution. (Section 708)

Consulting Engineer; Rate Consultant

The Authority shall, until the Secured Bonds and the interest thereon shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, for the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Consulting Engineer by the General Resolution, employ an independent engineer or engineering firm having a nationwide and favorable repute for skill and experience in such work and, except in the case of the firm serving as Consulting Engineer at the time of the adoption of the General Resolution, who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. (Section 710)

The Authority shall, until the Secured Indebtedness and the interest thereon shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, for the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Rate Consultant by the General Resolution, employ an independent accountant or firm of independent accountants, or a management consultant or management consulting firm, or independent engineer or engineering firm (which may also be the Consulting Engineer), having, in any case, a nationwide and favorable repute for skill and experience in such work and, except in the case of the firm serving as the Rate Consultant at the time of the adoption of the General Resolution, who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. (Section 711)

Operating Budget

(a) Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year the Authority shall prepare and deliver to the Trustee a preliminary Operating Budget, and not less than one day prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year, shall adopt, in accordance with applicable powers, procedures, responsibilities and limitations established by the Act for adoption of the Current Expense Budget, and file with the Trustee a copy of the Operating Budget, duly certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, showing on a monthly basis the estimated

Operating Expenses to be paid from the Operating Fund and Commonwealth Obligations to be paid from the Commonwealth Obligation Fund, as well as the Revenues or other moneys held under the General Resolution estimated to be available to pay such Operating Expenses and Commonwealth Obligations (including the amount of each item constituting a component thereof) for the ensuing Fiscal Year, together with any other information required to be set forth therein by the General Resolution; provided, however, that the Operating Budget for the Fiscal Year, or portion thereof, in which the first Series of Secured Bonds is issued, may be adopted by any Authorized Officer. Such Operating Budget may set forth such additional information as the Authority may determine. The Authority shall not incur aggregate Operating Expenses and Commonwealth Obligations in any Fiscal Year in excess of the amount budgeted in the Operating Budget, as amended and supplemented for such Fiscal Year, except in case of emergency or as required by law and shall promptly file with the Trustee a written report of any such excess expenditure signed by an Authorized Representative and as soon as practicable thereafter adopt and file with the Trustee an amendment to the Operating Budget.

- In conjunction with the adoption and filing, or any amendment, of the Operating Budget, the Authority shall certify the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement for the Fiscal Year to which such Budget relates; provided that (i) the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement shall not be less than one-sixth (1/6) of the annual Operating Expenses set forth in such Budget and (ii) the Authority's certificate shall be consistent with the latest recommendation of the Consulting Engineer made in conjunction with its report pursuant to the General Resolution. In addition, the Authority shall at the same time certify the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement for the Fiscal Year to which such Budget relates; provided that the Authority's certificate shall be consistent with the latest recommendation of the Consulting Engineer made pursuant to the General Resolution. In addition, the Authority will certify the assumed interest rate on each Series of Variable Rate Indebtedness then Outstanding for which deposits will be required to be made from the Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Fund pursuant to the General Resolution. If the Authority shall not certify the Operating Reserve Fund Requirement or the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirements as aforesaid, the requirement for the Fiscal Year shall be the Requirement in effect for the previous Fiscal Year until the new requirement is certified as aforesaid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the initial Operating Reserve Fund Requirement and Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement shall be as set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing the first series of Secured Bonds under the General Resolution.
- (c) If for any reason the Authority shall not have adopted the Operating Budget as provided in the General Resolution, the Operating Budget for the then current Fiscal Year shall be deemed to be the Operating Budget for the ensuing Fiscal Year until a new Operating Budget is adopted.
- (d) The Authority may at any time adopt an amended Operating Budget for the then current or ensuing Fiscal Year, but no such amended Operating Budget shall supersede any prior Budget until the Authority shall have filed with the Trustee and the Advisory Board a copy of such amended Operating Budget and shall have complied in all respects with the requirements of the Act applicable to the Current Expense Budget in adopting any amended Operating Budget.
- (e) In addition to the Authority's right to amend the Operating Budget pursuant to the General Resolution, the Authority may reallocate amounts budgeted to specific items or months within the Operating Budget then in effect at any time by delivery of a Certificate of its Authorized Representative provided that no such reallocation shall result in an increase in the sum of the aggregate Operating Expenses and Commonwealth Obligations for the Fiscal Year covered by such Operating Budget. (Section 712)

Capital Budget

(a) Not less than forty-five (45) days prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year the Authority shall prepare and file with the Trustee a proposed program of Projects to be undertaken by the Authority during such Fiscal Year and the next two ensuing Fiscal Years, identifying the Projects to be carried out, the estimated Costs thereof and the period of construction thereof, together with a proposed Capital Budget for the Projects to be undertaken in at least the first of such Fiscal Years. Not less than one day prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt and file with the Trustee a final Capital Budget for the Projects or parts thereof to be undertaken by the Authority in such Fiscal Year. The Capital Budget shall show all projected expenditures as well as the sources of moneys projected to be available to meet the same. The Capital Budget shall further identify the

Projects to be undertaken, the nature of the work, the estimated Costs thereof and the estimated completion date of each Project.

(b) The Authority may from time to time amend or supplement the Capital Budget for the Fiscal Year then in progress by filing with the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Representative setting forth the amendment or supplement. (Section 713)

Accounts and Reports

- (a) The Authority shall maintain its books and accounts in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to water or sewer utilities such as the Authority and in accordance with such other principles of accounting as the Authority deems appropriate. Said books and accounts shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Holder or Holders of not less than one percent (1%) in principal amount of Outstanding Secured Bonds of any category or their representatives duly authorized in writing.
- Year, file with the Trustee a copy of an annual report for such year, accompanied by financial statements, audited by and containing the report of an independent Accountant relating to the operations and properties of the System for such Fiscal Year and setting forth in reasonable detail its financial condition as of the end of such year and the income and expenses for such year, and including a summary of the receipts in and disbursements from the Funds and Accounts maintained under the General Resolution during such Fiscal Year and the amounts held therein at the end of such Fiscal Year. Each report of such accountant or firm of accountants shall state that the financial statements of the Authority were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or shall state in what respects such financial statements do not conform with such generally accepted accounting principles. If in connection with such annual audit such Accountant submits any written recommendations as to internal accounting controls or related matters, such recommendations shall also be filed with the Trustee. Each annual report shall be accompanied by a certificate of the accountant or firm of accountants auditing the same to the effect that in the course of and within the scope of their examination of such financial statements made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards nothing came to their attention that would lead them to believe that a default had occurred under the General Resolution or, if such is not the case, specifying the nature of the default.
- (c) Within one hundred twenty (120) days after the close of every third Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year in which the initial Series of Bonds under the General Resolution is issued the Authority shall file with the Trustee a copy of a certificate of a Consulting Engineer setting forth in reasonable detail (1) its findings as to whether the properties of the System have been maintained during such three-year period, and are then being maintained, in good repair and sound operating condition, (2) its estimate of the amount, if any, required to be expended to place such properties in such condition and the approximate time required therefor, (3) its recommendations, if any, as to improved management and proper maintenance, repair, and operation of, and capital improvements to, the System during the ensuing three-year period, (4) its recommendations as to the adequacy of the Renewal and Replacement Reserve Fund Requirement to fund emergency repairs and replacements and other expenditures for repairs and replacements not provided for in the Operating Budget and the Capital Budget and (5) its recommendations as to the adequacy of the Authority's rates, fees, rentals and other charges. If such certificate sets forth that the properties of the System are not then being maintained in good repair and sound operating condition, the Authority shall restore the properties to good repair and sound operating condition as promptly as is practicable. (Section 714)

Rates for Services

So long as any Secured Indebtedness is Outstanding, no free service related to the System shall be furnished by the Authority to any Local Body or to any person, firm, or corporation, except as set forth below. Any service rendered by the System to any Local Body or person, firm, or corporation shall be charged at the same rate and in the same manner in which any other user, within the same classification, is or would be charged for similar service. For purposes of this section, the Authority may make classifications among users of the System as permitted by the Act, which classifications may be based on reasonable distinctions related to the Authority's corporate purposes. The Authority may continue provisions for subsidization of water charges to which any Local

Body is entitled in accordance with contract or other lawful obligations assumed by the Authority as successor to the MDC or otherwise entered into by the Authority prior to the adoption of the General Resolution. (Section 715)

Non-Payment of Rates; Certification to Commonwealth Treasurer

- (a) The Authority may in its discretion determine when an overdue payment shall constitute a Local Body Default, and be so certified, until such time as any such payment shall have been overdue for twelve months, whereupon the Authority shall certify such default as a Local Body Default. The Authority may make, with respect to any moneys received from a Local Body, reasonable allocations between its charges to such Local Body for the provision of waterworks or sewer services. The Authority shall notify the Trustee within thirty (30) days of any overdue Payment that remains unpaid, of the existence of such overdue payment and shall promptly notify the Trustee upon the declaration of such default as a Local Body Default. Within five Business Days of the determination of a Local Body Default, the Authority shall send to each Local Body receiving waterworks services. if such default was with respect to waterworks services or sewer services, if such Default was with respect to sewer services from the Authority, including the defaulting Local Body, a notice, a copy of which shall be sent to the Trustee, specifying (i) that a Local Body Default has occurred; (ii) the amount of such Local Body Default; (iii) that unless such default is cured an allowance equal to such amount, including any interest or late charges on the overdue amount, shall be incorporated into the charges to each Local Body in connection with the Authority's next ensuing rate-setting process; and (iv) the approximate amount by which the Rates and Charges to be assessed against each Local Body shall be increased on account of the inclusion of such allowance in Rates and Charges. Further, the Authority shall by the earlier of (x) eighteen months from the date of such Local Body Default or (y) the next establishment by the Authority of its Rates and Charges following the Local Body Default which can feasibly incorporate the allowance referred to above, provided that the defaulting Local Body shall not have cured its default, assess each Local Body, including the defaulting Local Body, a pro rata share, based on each Local Body's share of total charges for water and sewer services, respectively, of the amount of such Local Body Default, including any interest or charges on the overdue amount, which assessment shall be in addition to the Rates and Charges required to comply with the Rates and Charges covenants of the General Resolution. The Authority shall provide the Trustee with written evidence that such assessment has been made.
- (b) In addition to the requirements described in paragraph (a) above, the Authority shall take such steps as may be necessary under the provisions of the Act to collect delinquent rates or charges, and to enforce liens for non-payment of rates or charges, in a practicable and timely manner. Without limiting the foregoing, in the event that any Local Body, which has received a certification of the Authority's charges, shall fail to pay the same to the Authority when due after demand by the Authority, the Authority shall promptly certify to the Treasurer and Receiver General of the Commonwealth the amount owing to the Authority by said Local Body in accordance with Section 10(b) of the Act. The Authority shall promptly certify its charges to each Local Body and, in the event of a Local Body's failure to pay the Authority's charges, shall promptly demand the payment of same. (Section 716)

Tax Covenants

The General Resolution includes several covenants by the Authority as to federal and state tax matters, including a general covenant to take, or require to be taken, such action as may from time to time be required to assure the continued exclusion from the federal gross income of holders of any Series of Tax Exempt Indebtedness and the continued exemption from Massachusetts income taxation of the interest on Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the preparation and filing of any statements required to be filed by the Authority in order to establish and maintain such tax exclusion and exemption. In addition, the Authority shall not take, or permit to be taken on its behalf, any action which would adversely affect the exclusion from federal gross income, or the exemption from Massachusetts income taxation, of the interest on any Series of Tax Exempt Indebtedness.

Notice to Rating Agencies of Certain Contracts

The Authority shall notify each Rating Agency, prior to executing any interest rate exchange, cap or other hedge agreement of the general terms of such agreement, whether payments under such agreement are payable as Special Payment Obligations or as Operating Expenses. (Section 512)

Supplemental Resolutions

Supplemental Resolutions Effective Upon Filing with Trustee

For any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution may be adopted by the Authority, which upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative, shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:

- (a) to close the General Resolution against, or provide limitations and restrictions in addition to the limitations and restrictions contained in the General Resolution on, the authentication and delivery of Secured Bonds or the issuance of other Indebtedness;
- (b) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Authority in the General Resolution other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the General Resolution as theretofore in effect including any covenants necessary for compliance with the Code, including without limitation Section 148(f) thereof or regulations promulgated thereunder;
- (c) to add to the limitations and restrictions in the General Resolution other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the General Resolution as theretofore in effect:
- (d) to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the General Resolution, but only if the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the General Resolution;
- (e) to authorize Secured Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the General Resolution with respect to conditions precedent to delivery of Secured Bonds, and also any other matters and things relative to such Secured Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the General Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Secured Bonds including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the General Resolution to provide for the issuance of Secured Bonds in book-entry form or in coupon form payable to bearer;
- (f) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the General Resolution, of the Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;
- (g) to modify the Primary Bond Coverage Ratio or the Supplemental Bond Coverage Ratio in accordance with the provisions of the General Resolution;
- (h) to modify any of the provisions of the General Resolution in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds or Subordinated Bonds of any Series affected by the amendment Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Resolution shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds or Subordinated Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
- (i) to modify the definition of Investment Securities as directed by the Authority's Board of Directors provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Secured Bonds and that each such Rating Agency has either (x) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect such ratings or (y) issued a rating on a Series of Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Secured Bonds by any Rating Agency; or

(j) to subject to the General Resolution additional revenues, security or collateral. (Section 801)

Supplemental Resolutions Effective upon Consent of Trustee

- (a) For any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution may be adopted, which, upon (i) the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative, and (ii) the filing with the Authority of an instrument in writing made by the Trustee consenting thereto shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:
 - (1) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the General Resolution; or
 - (2) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the General Resolution as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the General Resolution as theretofore in effect; or
 - (3) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee.
- (b) Any such Supplemental Resolution may also contain one or more of the purposes permitted in Supplemental Resolutions that are effective upon filing with the Trustee, and in that event, the consent of the Trustee required as described under this heading shall be applicable only to those provisions of such Supplemental Resolution as shall contain one or more of the purposes set forth in paragraph (a) above. (Section 802)

Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution may be adopted subject to consent by holders of any Secured Bonds in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the General Resolution relating to amendments, which Supplemental Resolution, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Representative and upon compliance with the provisions of the General Resolution, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in the provisions of the General Resolution relating to amendments. (Section 803)

Amendments

Mailing of Notice of Amendment

Any provision in the General Resolution for the mailing of a notice or other paper to any holder of the Secured Bonds shall be fully complied with if it is mailed, by first-class mail, postage prepaid only (i) to each owner of Bonds or Subordinated Bonds, respectively, then Outstanding at his address appearing upon the registry books, and (ii) to the Trustee. (Section 901)

Powers of Amendment

Any modification or amendment of the General Resolution or of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders of the Secured Bonds under the General Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the General Resolution, (i) of the holders of at least two-thirds in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding and two-thirds in principal amount of the Subordinated Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Secured Bonds of then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the holders of at least two-thirds in aggregate principal amount of the Secured Bonds the several Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Secured Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the holders of such Secured Bonds shall not be required and such Secured Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Secured Bonds as described in this paragraph. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any

Outstanding Bond or Subordinated Bonds or of any installment of interest thereon or reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the holder of such Bond or Subordinated Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Secured Bonds the consent of the holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the General Resolution if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the holders of Secured Bonds of such Series. The Trustee in its discretion may make a determination, binding on holders of Secured Bonds, as to whether any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the General Resolution. For the purposes of this paragraph, the holders of the Secured Bonds may include the initial holders thereof, regardless of whether such Secured Bonds are being held for immediate resale. (Section 902)

The Amendment Consent Modification would amend the first two sentences of the above paragraph to read as follows:

Any modification or amendment of the General Resolution of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders of the Secured Bonds under the General Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the General Resolution, (i) of the holders of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given and at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Subordinated Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Secured Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the holders of at least 51% of the aggregate principal amount of the Secured Bonds of the several Series so affected Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Secured Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the holders of such Secured Bonds shall not be required and such Secured Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Secured Bonds under this section; and provided, further, that in connection with the initial issuance of a Series of Secured Bonds, the underwriters of such Series may give such consent with respect to such Series and such consent shall be binding upon all subsequent holders of such Series; and provided, further, that with respect to any Series of Secured Bonds which is secured by a Credit Facility that is not in default, the consent of the issuer of the Credit Facility shall be effective for the purposes of this sentence in place of the consent of the holders of the aggregate principal amount of the Secured Bonds of such Series Outstanding. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or Subordinated Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the holder of such Bond or Subordinated Bond or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise change the classes of Secured Bonds the consent of the holders of (or of the issuers of Credit Facilities for) which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto.

Modifications by Unanimous Consent

Notwithstanding anything contained in the General Resolution with respect to Supplemental Resolutions and amendments, the terms and provisions of the General Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the holders of Secured Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adopting and filing of a Supplemental Resolution and the consent of the holders of all Secured Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the General Resolution except that no notice to the holders of Secured Bonds either by mailing or publication shall be required; but no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without the filing with the Trustee of the written assent thereto of such Fiduciary in addition to the consent of the holders of Secured Bonds. (Section 904)

Events of Default

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default under the General Resolution:

- (a) a default in the due and punctual payment of a Principal Installment or the Redemption Price of any Secured Bonds when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity or upon earlier redemption, or otherwise; or
- (b) a default in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Secured Bonds, when and as such interest installment shall become due and payable; or
- (c) default by the Authority in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part or on the part of the Authority in the General Resolution, any Supplemental Resolution or in the Secured Bonds contained, and such default shall continue for a period of forty-five days after written notice thereof stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" to the Authority by the Trustee or to the Authority and to the Trustee by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Secured Bonds Outstanding; provided that such forty-five day period shall be extended to such longer period of time as the Trustee may deem appropriate in the event of defaults which by their nature will require such longer period of time to cure if the Authority shall commence such cure within such forty-five day period and pursue the same diligently to completion; or
- (d) if the Authority (i) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, (ii) commences voluntary proceeds in bankruptcy or seeking a composition of indebtedness, (iii) makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (iv) consents to the appointment of a receiver of the whole or any substantial part of the System, or (v) consents to the assumption by any court of competent jurisdiction under any law for the relief of debtors of custody or control of the Authority or of the whole or any substantial part of the System.

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee shall give notice of such occurrence to the registered holders of the Secured Bonds. Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, the Trustee shall, in any such case, unless the principal of all the Secured Bonds then Outstanding shall already have become due and payable, declare the principal of all Secured Bonds then Outstanding shall already have become due and payable immediately, and upon any declaration the same shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the General Resolution or in any of the Secured Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding. The right of the Trustee to make any such declaration as aforesaid, however, is subject to the condition that, if at any time after such declaration, but before the Secured Bonds shall have matured by their terms, all overdue installments of principal and interest upon the Secured Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges, expenses and liabilities of the Trustee, and all other sums then payable by the Authority under the General Resolution (except the interest accrued since the next preceding interest date on the Bonds due and payable solely by virtue of such declaration) shall either be paid by or for the account of the Authority or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Secured Bonds or under the General Resolution (other than the payment of principal and interest due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) shall be made good or be secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, then and in every such case the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, by written notice to the Authority and to the Trustee, may rescind such declaration and annul such default in its entirety, or, if the Trustee shall have acted without a direction from the holders of the Secured Bonds as aforesaid at the time of such request, and if there shall not have been theretofore delivered to the Trustee written direction to the contrary by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding or if no Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, then any such declaration shall ipso facto be deemed to be rescinded and any such default and its consequences shall ipso facto be deemed to be annulled, but no such rescission and annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon. The Trustee shall not be liable for any decision made in good faith as to whether or not to declare all Secured Bonds to be due and payable. (Section 1001)

Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default

(a) The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i)

forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority, or a Depositary in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the General Resolution and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Revenues.

- (b) During the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall apply such Revenues and the income therefrom as follows and in the following order:
 - (1) to the payment of the reasonable and proper fees, charges and expenses (including reasonable attorneys fees) of the Fiduciaries and of any engineer or firm of engineers or accountants or firm of accountants selected by the Trustee and to the payment of any fees and expenses required to keep any Financial Guaranties or Credit Facilities in full force and effect;
 - (2) to the payment of the amounts required for reasonable and necessary Operating Expenses, including reasonable and necessary reserves and working capital therefor, and for the reasonable repair and replacement of the System necessary to prevent loss of Revenues or to provide for the continued operation of the System, as certified to the Trustee by an independent engineer for firm of engineers of recognized standing (who may be an engineer or firm of engineers retained by the Authority for other purposes) selected by the Trustee;
 - (3) to the payment of the interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on the Bonds as follows:
 - (i) unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall be due and payable,

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments maturing, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

- (ii) if the principal of all of the Bonds shall be due and payable, to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination of preference:
- (4) to the payment of the interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on the Subordinated Bonds in a manner similar to the payment of such amounts with respect to Bonds, as set forth above.

Any amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall not be applied as set forth above to the payment of principal amount and interest on Bonds and any amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall not be applied as set forth above to the payment of the principal amount and interest on Subordinated Bonds.

(c) If and when all overdue installments of interest on all Secured Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper changes and expenses of the Trustee, and all other sums payable by the Authority under the General

Resolution, including the principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Secured Bonds which shall then be payable by declaration or otherwise, shall either be paid by or for the account of the Authority, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the General Resolution or the Secured Bonds shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Authority all such Revenues then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except Revenues deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of the General Resolution to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Authority and the Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former position and rights under the General Resolution, and all Revenues shall thereafter be applied as provided in the General Resolution. (Section 1003)

Proceedings Brought by Trustee

- (a) If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, the Trustee, by its agents and attorneys, if the Trustee shall deem it advisable, may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the holders of the Secured Bonds under the General Resolution forthwith by a suit or suits in equity or at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant herein contained, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or in the enforcement of any other legal or equitable right as the trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to enforce any of its rights or to perform any of its duties under the General Resolution.
- (b) The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding, of Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, may direct by instrument in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, provided that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee shall be advised by counsel that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken, or if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the holders of Secured Bonds not parties to such direction.
- Upon commencing a suit in equity or upon the commencement of judicial proceedings by the Trustee to enforce any right under the General Resolution, the Trustee shall be entitled to exercise any and all rights and powers conferred in the General Resolution and provided to be exercised by the Trustee upon the occurrence of an Event of Default; and, as a matter of right against the Authority, without notice or demand and without regard to the adequacy of the security for the Secured Bonds, the Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be entitled to the appointment of a receiver of the moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the General Resolution and, subject to application of the Revenues, with all such powers as the court or courts making such appointment shall confer; but notwithstanding the appointment of any receiver, the Trustee shall be entitled to retain possession and control of and to collect and receive income from, any moneys, securities and funds deposited or pledged with it under the General Resolution or agreed to provide to be delivered or pledged with it under the General Resolution.
- (d) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have the power to, but (unless requested in writing by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Secured Bonds then Outstanding, and furnished with reasonable security and indemnity) shall be under no obligation to, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings, including, without limitation, proceedings for declaratory judgment or injunctive or other equitable relief, as it may determine shall be necessary or expedient to prevent any impairment of the security under the General Resolution, any impairment of the ability of the Authority or the Trustee to satisfy any of its agreements or obligations hereunder, or the impairment of any protection provided by the General Resolution of the interests of the holders of Secured Bonds by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of the General Resolution, and such suits and proceedings, including, without limitation, proceedings for declaratory judgment or injunctive or other equitable relief, as the Trustee may determine shall be necessary or expedient to preserve or protect its interest and the interests of the holders of any Secured Bonds. (Section 1004)

Restrictions on Action by Holders of Secured Bonds

No holder of any Secured Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of any provision of the General Resolution or the execution of any trust under the

General Resolution or for any remedy under the General Resolution, unless such holder shall have previously given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default, as provided in the General Resolution, and the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding of Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, shall have filed a written request with the Trustee, and shall have offered it reasonable opportunity, either to exercise the powers granted as provided under this heading or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and unless such holders shall have offered to the Trustee adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused to comply with such request within a reasonable time; it being understood and intended that no one or more holders of Secured Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the pledge created by the General Resolution, or to enforce any right under the General Resolution, except in the manner therein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any provision of the General Resolution shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in the General Resolution and for the equal benefit of all holders of the Outstanding Bonds, in accordance with their rights and interests under the General Resolution and all holders of Outstanding Subordinated Bonds, in accordance with their rights and interests under the General Resolution. (Section 1005)

The Trustee

Resignation of Trustee

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the General Resolution by giving not less than sixty days' written notice to the Authority and publishing notice thereof, at the Trustee's expense, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect once in each week for two successive calendar weeks in an authorized newspaper, and such resignation shall take effect upon the day specified in such notice unless previously a successor shall have been appointed by the Authority or the holders of any Secured Bonds as provided in the General Resolutions, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor. (Section 1107)

Removal of Trustee

The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding, of the Subordinated Bonds then Outstanding, or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Secured Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. The Trustee may be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of the General Resolution with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Bonds Outstanding, excluding any Secured Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, at the end of the Fiscal Year of the Authority ending June 30, 2006, and at the end of every second Fiscal Year thereafter, the Authority may remove the Trustee, except during the existence of an Event of Default, upon one hundred twenty (120) days written notice to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority. (Section 1108)

Appointment of Successor Trustee

(a) In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or its property, shall be appointed, or if any public offering shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, a successor may be appointed by the holder of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or if no Bonds are Outstanding of the Secured Bonds then Outstanding, excluding any Secured Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such holders of any Secured Bonds or by their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized and delivered to such successor trustee, notification thereof being given to the Authority and the predecessor Trustee; but (unless a successor trustee shall have been appointed by the holders of the Secured Bonds as aforesaid) the Authority by a duly executed written instrument signed by an Authorized Representative shall forthwith appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy

until a successor Trustee shall be appointed by the holders of the Secured Bonds as authorized in the General Resolution. The Authority shall publish notice of any such appointment made by it once in each week for two consecutive calendar weeks, in an authorized newspaper, the first publication to be made within 20 days after such appointment. Any successor Trustee appointed by the Authority shall, immediately and without further act, be superseded by a Trustee appointed by the holders of the Secured Bonds as authorized in the General Resolution.

- (b) If in a proper case no appointment of a successor trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of the General Resolution within forty-five days after the Trustee shall have given to the Authority written notice as provided in the General Resolution or after a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred by reason of its inability to act, the Trustee or the holder of any Secured Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor trustee. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (c) Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of the General Resolution in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of a national banking association, and having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$100,000,000, if there be such a bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the General Resolution. (Section 1109)

Defeasance

- (a) If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the holders of all Secured Bonds then Outstanding, the Principal Installments and interest and Redemption Price, if any, to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the General Resolution, then, at the option of the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Representative and delivered to the trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the holders of such Secured Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the General Resolution which are not required for the payment or redemption of Secured Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.
- Secured Bonds for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in (a) above. Subject to the provisions described in paragraph (c) below, any Outstanding Secured Bonds shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in paragraph (a) above if (i) in case any of said Secured Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to the maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee irrevocable instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to publish as provided in the General Resolution notice of redemption of such Secured Bonds (other than the Secured Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority as hereinafter provided prior to the publication of such notice of redemption) on said date. (ii) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Obligations the principal installments of and/or the interest on which when due, without reinvestment, will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same, time, shall be sufficient, to pay when due the Principal Installments or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Secured Bonds on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (iii) in the event said Secured Bonds are not to be redeemed within the next succeeding 60 days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to publish, as soon as practicable, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven days between publications, in the authorized newspapers a notice to the holders of such Secured Bonds that the deposit referred to in clause (i) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Secured Bonds are deemed to have been paid as provided under this heading and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the Principal Installments or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Secured Bonds (other than Secured Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority as hereinafter provided prior to the publication of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (i)): provided, however, that in connection with the provision for payment of any Secured Bonds which are

then in non-certificated form, the requirements of clause (iii) above shall be deemed satisfied upon mailing of the notice required by said clause (iii) by registered mail to the securities depositary which is the registered owner, or whose nominee is the registered owner, of such Secured Bonds. The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it as provided under this heading to the retirement of said Secured Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments with respect to such Secured Bonds, all in the manner provided in the General Provisions.

The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority (x) prior to the maturity date of Secured Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided under this heading which are not to be redeemed prior to the maturity date or (y) prior to the publication of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (i) above with respect to any Secured Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided under this heading which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect of such Secured Bonds and redeem or sell Defeasance Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchaser of such Secured Bonds and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Secured Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the Trustee shall receive a certificate of the Accountant showing that the moneys and Defeasance Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Secured Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all Secured Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Defeasance Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and a Bond Counsel's opinion to the effect that such redemption or sale of such Defeasance Obligations will not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest on such Secured Bonds from gross income of the holders thereof for federal income tax purposes and that such redemption or sale otherwise complies with the provisions of the General Resolution. Except as otherwise described in paragraphs (b) and (c) under this heading, neither Defeasance Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee as described under this heading nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, but shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Secured Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Obligations deposited with the Trustee (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Authority as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledged securing said Secured Bonds other otherwise existing under the General Resolution, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested at the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the Authority in Defeasance Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Secured Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestment, shall be paid over to the Authority, as received by the Trustee free and clear of any lien or pledge securing said Secured Bonds or otherwise existing under the General Resolution.

- paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Defeasance Obligations and moneys, if any, in accordance with the second sentence of paragraph (b) under this heading, the interest to come due on such Variable Rate Indebtedness on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Rate Indebtedness having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Rate Indebtedness is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Rate Indebtedness in order to satisfy the provisions described in the second sentence of paragraph (b) under this heading, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any lien or pledge securing the Secured Bonds or otherwise existing under the General Resolution.
- (d) Option Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions described in the second sentence of paragraph (b) under this heading, only if, in addition to satisfying the requirements of clauses (i) and (iii) of such sentence, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds which could become payable to the holders of such Option Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the holders of such Option Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to

the provisions described in paragraph (b) under this heading, the options originally exercisable by the holder of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Option Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond for purposes of this paragraph. If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Option Bonds is not required for such purpose the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Option Bonds or otherwise existing under the General Resolution.

Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Secured Bonds which remain unclaimed for two years after the date when such Secured Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for two years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Secured Bonds become due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the holders of any Secured Bonds shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Secured Bonds; provided, however, that before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Fiduciary may, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven days between publications, in an authorized newspaper, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the first publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Authority. (Section 1201)

Preservation and Inspection of Documents

All documents received by an Fiduciary under the provisions of the General Resolution shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Authority, any other Fiduciary, and any holder of any Secured Bonds and any person that the Trustee can reasonably determine is a beneficial owner of any Secured Bonds held by or on behalf of a securities depository, and their agents and their representatives, any of whom may make copies thereof. Upon the receipt of a written request by any such beneficial owner or any holder of any Secured Bonds, or their agents or their representatives, the Trustee shall provide copies of any reports or certificates delivered to the Trustee pursuant to any provision of the General Resolution. At the direction of the Authority, the Trustee shall require the party requesting such reports or certificates to pay or reimburse the Trustee for the direct costs of reproducing and mailing such reports or certificates. (Section 1204)

No Recourse on the Secured Bonds

No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Secured Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on the General Resolution against any member or officer of the Authority or any person executing the Secured Bonds. (Section 1206)